

# **Prospectus**

**1 December 2016**

## **Principal Global Investors Funds**

**An umbrella Unit Trust established under the laws of Ireland and authorised  
by the Central Bank as a UCITS pursuant to the Regulations**

To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (whose names appear under the heading "Management of the Unit Trust – Directors of the Manager" below and who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to materially affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

## IMPORTANT INFORMATION

**The Unit Trust is authorised and supervised by the Central Bank. The authorisation of the Unit Trust by the Central Bank is not an endorsement or guarantee of the Unit Trust nor is the Central Bank responsible for the contents of this Prospectus. The authorisation of the Unit Trust does not constitute a warranty by the Central Bank as to the performance of the Unit Trust and the Central Bank shall not be liable for the performance or default of any Fund of the Unit Trust.**

Application may be made to the Irish Stock Exchange for the listing of Units of certain Funds issued and available for issue, to be admitted to the Official List and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange. The Directors of the Manager do not anticipate that an active secondary market will develop in such Units. Details of any such listing are set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund. Except where otherwise indicated in any Supplement, the Units which are available for issue have been admitted to the Official List and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

**Neither the admission of Units of a Fund to the Official List and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange nor the approval of the listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the Irish Stock Exchange shall constitute a warranty or representation by the Irish Stock Exchange as to the competence of service providers to or any other party connected with the Unit Trust, the adequacy of information contained in the listing particulars or the suitability of a Fund for investment purposes.**

This Prospectus, including all information required to be disclosed by the Irish Stock Exchange listing requirements, comprises listing particulars for the purpose of listing of such Units on the Irish Stock Exchange.

In deciding whether to invest in the Unit Trust, investors should rely on information in this Prospectus, the relevant KIID and the relevant Fund's most recent annual and/or semi-annual reports.

Because the Prospectus and KIID may be updated from time to time, investors should make sure they have the most recent versions.

Statements made in this Prospectus are based on the law and practice in force in the Republic of Ireland at the date of this Prospectus, which may be subject to change. This Prospectus will be updated to take into account material changes from time to time and any such amendments will be notified in advance to and cleared by the Central Bank.

If you are in any doubt about the contents of this Prospectus, the risks involved in investing in the Unit Trust or the suitability for you of investing in the Unit Trust, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other independent financial adviser.

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of Units may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised. It is the responsibility of any person wishing to apply for Units to inform himself of and to observe all applicable laws and regulations of the countries of his nationality, residence or domicile.

The Units have not been registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the United States Securities Act of 1933 and may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the United States or to any United States Person, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements under that legislation. Neither the Unit Trust, nor any of the Funds, are registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as an investment company under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940. This Prospectus does not constitute and should not be construed as an offer, invitation or recommendation by the Manager or its related companies to apply for Units in the Funds in the United States or in any state, country or jurisdiction where such an offer, invitation or recommendation may not be lawfully made.

The Trust Deed gives powers to the Manager to redeem Units held by any United States Person or by any person who appears to be in breach of the laws or requirements of any country or government authority or by any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons, and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other persons, connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Manager to be relevant) which, in the opinion of the Manager, might result in the Manager, the Trustee or the Unit Trust incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary disadvantage or would subject the Manager, the Trustee or the Unit Trust to any additional regulation which the Manager, the Trustee or the Unit Trust might not otherwise have incurred or suffered. Where a Fund is listed on the ISE Units may only be compulsorily redeemed in circumstances which might result in the relevant Fund incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any pecuniary disadvantage.

Any information given or representations made, by any dealer, salesperson or other person not contained in this Prospectus, a Supplement or the accompanying documents should be regarded as unauthorised and should accordingly not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of the Prospectus or any Supplement nor the offer, issue or sale of Units shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus.

Potential subscribers for Units should inform themselves as to (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal requirements and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they might encounter under the laws of the countries of their citizenship, residence or domicile and which might be relevant to the subscription, holding, transfer or disposal of Units.

Distribution of this Prospectus in certain jurisdictions will require that the Prospectus be translated into an appropriate language. Where such a translation is required, the translated version of the Prospectus will be a direct translation from the English version. In the event of any inconsistency or ambiguity in relation to the meaning of any word or phrase in any translation, the English version shall prevail. All disputes as to the terms thereof, regardless of the language version, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of Ireland.

**As the price of Units in each Fund may fall as well as rise, the Unit Trust shall not be a suitable investment for an investor who cannot sustain a loss on his investment.**

**The decision to invest in any Fund, and if so how much, should be based on a realistic analysis of the investor's own financial circumstances and tolerance for investment risk. As with any investment, future performance may differ from past performance, and Holders could lose money. There is no guarantee that any Fund will meet its objectives or achieve any particular level of future performance. These are investments, not bank deposits.**

**No Fund in this Prospectus is intended as a complete investment plan, nor are all Funds appropriate for all investors. Before investing in a Fund, each prospective investor should read the Prospectus and should understand the risks, costs and terms of investment in that Fund.**

**The price of Units and the income generated from them may go down as well as up meaning that an investment should be viewed as medium to long-term.**

As at the date of this Prospectus, neither the Unit Trust nor any Fund has any loan capital (including term loans) outstanding or created but unissued, and no outstanding mortgages, charges, or other borrowings or indebtedness in the nature of borrowings, including bank overdrafts and liabilities under acceptances or acceptance credits, hire purchase or finance lease commitments, guarantees or other contingent liabilities.

## **DIRECTORY**

### **Manager**

Principal Global Investors (Ireland) Limited

### **Adviser**

Principal Global Investors, LLC

801 Grand Avenue

Des Moines

Iowa 50392

USA.

### **Registered Office:**

25-28 North Wall Quay

Dublin 1

Ireland

### **Administrator**

BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company

Guild House

Guild Street

International Financial Services Centre

Dublin 1, Ireland

### **Trustee**

BNY Mellon Trust Company (Ireland) Limited

Guild House

Guild Street

International Financial Services Centre

Dublin 1, Ireland

### **Sponsoring Brokers**

A & L Listing Limited

25/28 North Wall Quay

International Financial Services Centre

Dublin 1

Ireland

### **Auditors**

PriceWaterhouseCoopers

Chartered Accountants

George's Quay

Dublin 2

Ireland

### **Legal Advisers to the Manager as to Irish Law**

A & L Goodbody

International Financial Services Centre

North Wall Quay

Dublin 1

Ireland

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>IMPORTANT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1 THE UNIT TRUST AND THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP .....</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 The Unit Trust	8
1.2 Adviser	8
1.3 The Principal Financial Group*	8
1.4 Principal Global Investors	9
<b>2 GENERAL INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1 Investment Objective and Policies	9
2.2 General Policies	9
2.3 Borrowings	12
2.4 Income Units and Accumulation Units	12
2.5 Hedged and Unhedged Units	13
2.6 Use of a Subscriptions/Redemptions Account	13
<b>3 SPECIAL INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS AND RISKS.....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>4 CHARGES AND EXPENSES .....</b>	<b>27</b>
4.1 Management Fee	27
4.2 Management Fee Rebate	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
4.3 Administration Fee	28
4.4 Trustee Fee	28
4.5 Preliminary Charge	28
4.6 Sub-custody Fees	28
4.7 Other Fund Expenses	29
4.8 Allocation of Fund Expenses	29

4.9	Commission and Brokerage	29
4.10	Fund Establishment Costs	29
4.11	This Prospectus	30
4.12	Units outstanding	30
<b>5</b>	<b>SUBSCRIPTION FOR UNITS .....</b>	<b>30</b>
5.1	Investing in the Funds	30
5.2	Adding to an Investment	30
5.3	Distribution and Applications / Subscriptions	31
5.4	Minimum Investment Amounts	31
5.5	Processing of Applications / Subscriptions	32
5.6	Anti-Money Laundering	33
5.7	Settlement Period	33
5.8	Record of Investment	33
5.9	Anti-Dilution Levy in Relation to Applications for Units	33
5.10	Redeeming Units	34
5.11	Distribution and Redemptions	34
5.12	Processing of Redemptions	34
5.13	Partial Redemptions and Minimum Investment Amounts	35
5.14	Restrictions on Redemptions	35
5.15	Anti-Dilution Levy in Relation to Redemption of Units	36
5.16	Required Redemptions and Market Timing	36
5.17	Suspension of Redemption of Units	37
5.18	Dealing currencies	38
5.19	Conversion of Units	38

5.20	Transfer of Units	39
5.21	Distribution Policy	40
5.22	Net Asset Value	41
<b>6</b>	<b>TAXATION .....</b>	<b>41</b>
6.1	Ireland	41
6.2	Other Tax Matters	43
6.3	EU Savings Tax Directive	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
6.4	OECD Common Reporting Standard	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
6.5	United States	46
6.6	Other Jurisdictions	46
<b>7</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIT TRUST .....</b>	<b>46</b>
7.1	Manager	46
7.2	Directors of the Manager	46
7.3	Trustee	48
7.4	Investment Adviser	50
7.5	Sub-Investment Advisers	50
7.6	Administrator	50
7.7	Conflicts of Interest	50
7.8	Privacy	50
	<b>APPENDIX A: INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....</b>	<b>52</b>
	<b>APPENDIX B: VALUATION TECHNIQUES .....</b>	<b>57</b>
	<b>APPENDIX C: PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS, MANAGER'S UNIT DEALING AND MANAGER'S REMUNERATION POLICY .....</b>	<b>60</b>
	<b>APPENDIX D: GENERAL INFORMATION ON THE UNIT TRUST .....</b>	<b>64</b>
	<b>APPENDIX E: MARKETS .....</b>	<b>70</b>
	<b>APPENDIX F: SUB DELEGATES OF THE TRUSTEE .....</b>	<b>811</b>

## **1 THE UNIT TRUST AND THE PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL GROUP**

### **1.1 The Unit Trust**

The Unit Trust is an umbrella unit trust which was authorised in Ireland as a UCITS on 13 October 1992. The Unit Trust has created a number of sub-funds (the "**Funds**"). The assets of each Fund will be invested separately on behalf of each Fund in accordance with the investment objective and policies of each Fund. The investment objective and policies and other details in relation to each Fund are set out in the relevant Supplement. Additional Funds (in respect of which a Supplement or Supplements will be issued) may be established from time to time with the prior approval of the Central Bank.

Different classes of Units in each Fund may be issued from time to time by the Manager. Each Unit represents one undivided share in the property of the relevant Fund and the nature of the right represented by a Unit is that of a beneficial interest under a trust. A separate pool of assets shall not be maintained in respect of each class. Additional classes in respect of which a Supplement or Supplements will be issued may be established by the Directors and notified to and cleared in advance with the Central Bank or otherwise must be created in accordance with the Central Bank Requirements. Separate books and records will be maintained for each Fund but not for each Class.

### **1.2 Adviser**

The Adviser for the Unit Trust is Principal Global Investors, LLC. The Adviser is a member of the Principal Financial Group®.

The Adviser may delegate investment management responsibility in respect of any of the Funds in whole or in part to Sub-Advisers. Details of any Sub-Adviser appointed by the Adviser in respect of a Fund but not paid directly out of the assets of the relevant Fund are available upon request and will be set out in the relevant periodic reports for that Fund.

### **1.3 The Principal Financial Group\***

The Principal Financial Group® (The Principal®) is a global investment management leader offering retirement services, insurance solutions and asset management. The Principal offers businesses, individuals and institutional clients a wide range of financial products and services, including retirement, asset management and insurance through its diverse family of financial services companies. Founded in 1879 and a member of the FORTUNE 500®, the Principal Financial Group has \$539.9 billion in assets under management as of June 30, 2015 and serves some 20.1 million customers worldwide from offices in Asia, Australia, Europe, Latin America and the United States. Principal Financial Group, Inc. is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol PFG.

However, investors should note that investments in the Funds are neither insured nor guaranteed by the US Government or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and are not deposits or obligations of, or guaranteed by, Principal Financial Group, Inc. or any affiliate thereof.



\*The Principal Financial Group and The Principal are registered trademarks of Principal Financial Services, Inc., a member of the Principal Financial Group.

#### 1.4 Principal Global Investors

Principal Global Investors is the institutional asset management arm of the Principal Financial Group®. The multi-boutique firm managed \$US346.2 billion of assets as of June 30, 2015 on behalf of a broad range of sophisticated investors. The network of specialized investment boutiques offers expertise in fixed income, equity, and real estate investments as well as currency management, asset allocation, stable value management, and other structured investment strategies.

## 2 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### 2.1 Investment Objective and Policies

The investment objective and policies of each Fund are set out in the Supplements. Investors' attention is also drawn to the General Policies paragraph of the General Information section and to the Special Investment Considerations and Risks section set out below.

#### 2.2 General Policies

Equity securities, for the purposes of the investment objective and policies set out in any Supplement include common stock, preferred securities, ADRs, GDRs, warrants or rights to subscribe to, or purchase, or convert into, such securities.

Debt securities, for the purposes of the investment objective and policies set out in any Supplement include sovereign, corporate and collateralised (i.e. asset and mortgage backed) debt securities and instruments with floating and fixed rates.

Preferred securities for the purposes of the investment objective and policies set out in any Supplement refer to securities with a claim to a company's earnings before payment can be made on common stock, and which are usually entitled to priority over common stock if a company liquidates. They are sometimes referred to as hybrid securities.

Investors' attention is also drawn to the fact that the references in each Supplement to ancillary liquid assets may include instruments with floating and fixed interest rates and short-term securities including treasury bills, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances and other forms of liquid investments as well as bank deposits.

With the exception of permitted investment in unlisted investments and over-the-counter FDI, investments by a Fund will be restricted to securities and FDI listed or traded on permitted markets as set out in Appendix E. Accordingly, each Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in unlisted securities/securities listed on markets other than those set out in Appendix E provided this is consistent with its investment objective.

The formation of the investment policy for each Fund and any changes to such policy in the light of political and/or economic conditions is the responsibility of the Manager who may change the investment policy for any Fund accordingly. The Trust Deed does not restrict investment policy or the investment of the Unit Trust's assets, save as described below under Appendix A: Investment Restrictions. Any change in the investment objective or material change in the investment policy of a Fund will require the approval of a majority of votes of the Holders of Units of the relevant Fund cast at a general meeting or by means of a written resolution. Prior notice of any change in

investment objective or material change in investment policy of a Fund must be given to Holders in order to enable them to request the redemption of their Units.

Financial derivatives, including options, futures, options on futures, other over the counter derivative instruments (including swaps) may, if deemed advisable by the Adviser for the purposes of efficient portfolio management ("**EPM**"), be used subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and the Trust Deed and subject to any other restrictions or regulations which may affect the portfolio management of the Funds or the Adviser. The Funds may employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments subject to the Regulations and the Central Bank Requirements.

Use of such techniques and instruments should be in line with the best interests of Holders and will generally be made for one or more of the following reasons:

- (i) the reduction of risk;
- (ii) the reduction of cost; or
- (iii) the generation of additional capital or income for the relevant Fund with an appropriate level of risk, taking into account the risk profile of the Fund and the risk diversification rules set out in the Regulations.

In addition, the use of such techniques and instruments must be realised in a cost-effective way and must not result in a change to the investment objective of the Fund or add substantial supplementary risks not covered in this Prospectus. It is therefore the intention of the Manager, in employing such EPM techniques and instruments for these reasons, that their impact on the performance of the relevant Fund will be positive.

Such techniques and instruments may include foreign exchange transactions which alter the currency characteristics of assets held by the relevant Fund. Assets of a Fund may be denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Fund and changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and the currency of the asset may lead to a depreciation of the value of the Fund's assets as expressed in the Base Currency. The Manager may (but is not obliged) to seek to mitigate this exchange rate risk by using FDI.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Supplement, each Fund shall use the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. Accordingly, global exposure and leverage as a result of its investment in FDI shall not exceed 100% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

Repurchase and stock lending agreements may if deemed advisable by the Adviser be used subject to the Central Bank Requirements and the Trust Deed and subject to any other restrictions or regulations which may affect the portfolio management of the Funds or the Adviser.

The Manager shall be free at its discretion to take advantage of any wider investment powers which may become permitted under the Regulations.

Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, the Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives, 'when issued' and 'forward commitment' securities (which securities are taken into account when calculating the limits in the investment restrictions set out in the Prospectus), for the purpose of EPM in accordance with the Central Bank Requirements. In particular, the Fund may enter into repurchase, reverse repurchase, sale and buyback agreements (together "**Repo Agreements**") and stock lending agreements, credit default swaps

("CDS") and total return swaps ("TRS") and may enter into forward currency contracts to alter the currency exposure characteristics of portfolio investments.

Repo Agreements are instruments where one party sells a security and simultaneously agrees to repurchase the securities at a particular time at a specified price. The price is equal to the sale proceeds plus repo interest. The proceeds from the (repoed security) can be reinvested in another investment with a yield which is greater than the repo rate and this should enable the Fund to obtain a return which is greater than that which the security alone can generate. A CDS is a type of over-the-counter traded derivative contract which allows one party to buy protection from another party in respect of potential losses arising from the default of a specified reference credit or credits. A CDS provides the Fund with an alternative to investing in assets themselves for a potentially higher return with the same risk. CDSs may be used to obtain exposure to assets which the Fund could not otherwise acquire due to illiquidity in the relevant market. A TRS is a type of over-the-counter derivative contract which allows the Fund to achieve exposure to an asset or asset class on a synthetic basis. The Fund receives the total return of a reference asset or asset class for a specific period of time in return for a cost of financing. If the investment return is greater than the cost of financing the TRS, the Fund should receive an enhanced return which is greater than that which the underlying asset alone could generate.

The reference asset or asset class of any CDS or TRS will always comprise assets which the Fund itself is permitted to invest in directly under its current investment policy. Any such transaction cannot subject the Fund to a potential loss greater than that which it could obtain in the cash market and may only be carried out in accordance with the Central Bank Requirements.

Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, the Fund may also enter into currency forward contracts which may be used to alter the currency exposure characteristics of certain assets held by the Fund but will never be used for speculative purposes. Such contracts will generally be utilised to gain exposure to a currency in which the Fund may invest directly rather than to purchase the cash assets in that currency.

The Fund uses a RMP which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with the derivate instruments it uses.

Supplementary information will be provided by or on behalf of the Fund to Holders relating to the risk management methods employed, including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments held by the Fund.

#### *Asset Replication Strategy*

In respect of certain Funds the Manager, on the recommendation of the Adviser, may decide to avail of the range of techniques and instruments which Funds are permitted to use for the purpose of EPM in accordance with the Regulations to pursue an asset replication strategy (the "**Asset Replication Strategy**"). The Supplement for each Fund will disclose if that Fund is to utilise the Asset Replication Strategy and, in such cases, in addition to the techniques and instruments outlined above, the following additional provisions shall apply.

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives, 'when issued' and 'forward commitment' securities (which securities are taken into account when calculating the limits in the investment restrictions set out in the Prospectus), for the purpose of EPM in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank of Ireland. In particular, the Fund may enter into repurchase, reverse repurchase, sale and buyback agreements (together "**Repo Agreements**") and stock lending agreements, credit default swaps (CDS) and total return swaps (TRS) and may enter into forward currency contracts to alter the currency exposure characteristics of portfolio investments.

Repo Agreements are instruments where one party sells a security and simultaneously agrees to repurchase the securities at a particular time at a specified price. The price is equal to the sale proceeds plus repo interest. The proceeds from the (repoed security) can be reinvested in another investment with a yield which is greater than the repo rate and this should enable the Fund to obtain a return which is greater than that which the security alone can generate. A CDS is a type of over-the-counter traded derivative contract which allows one party to buy protection from another party in respect of potential losses arising from the default of a specified reference credit or credits. A CDS provides the Fund with an alternative to investing in assets themselves for a potentially higher return with the same risk. CDSs may be used to obtain exposure to assets which the Fund could not otherwise acquire due to illiquidity in the relevant market. A TRS is a type of over-the-counter derivative contract which allows the Fund to achieve exposure to an asset or asset class on a synthetic basis. The Fund receives the total return of a reference asset or asset class for a specific period of time in return for a cost of financing. If the investment return is greater than the cost of financing the TRS, the Fund should receive an enhanced return which is greater than that which the underlying asset alone could generate.

The reference asset or asset class of any CDS or TRS will always comprise assets which the Fund itself is permitted to invest in directly under its current investment policy. Any such transaction cannot subject the Fund to a potential loss greater than that which it could obtain in the cash market and may only be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank of Ireland.

The Fund may also enter into currency forward contracts which may be used to alter the currency exposure characteristics of certain assets held by the Fund but will never be used for speculative purposes. Such contracts will generally be utilised to gain exposure to a currency in which the Fund may invest directly rather than to purchase the cash assets in that currency.

The use of the Asset Replication Strategy entails additional considerations for investors and these are disclosed in the relevant sub-section of the section of the Prospectus headed Special Investment Considerations and Risks.

The Fund uses a RMP which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with the derivative instruments it uses.

Supplementary information will be provided by or on behalf of the Fund to Holders relating to the risk management methods employed, including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments held by the Fund.

### 2.3 Borrowings

The Trust Deed enables borrowings to be undertaken on a temporary basis in accordance with the Regulations for the account of any Fund up to a limit of 10% of the net assets of the relevant Fund at the time of borrowing. The assets of the relevant Fund may be charged or pledged as security for any such borrowings.

### 2.4 Income Units and Accumulation Units

The Manager may issue both Income Units and Accumulation Units in the Funds. Details of the classes of Units currently in issue for each Fund are set out in the applicable Supplement.

Income Units entitle holders to receive at each Distribution Date payment of the net income earned and attributable to the Income Units. Payments of net income will either be reinvested in further Income Units in the relevant Fund, or paid out as cash. Please see the relevant

Supplement for further information. Accumulation Units carry no right to any distribution of income. The net income earned and attributable to Accumulation Units (if any) will be retained within the Fund on a daily basis, so increasing the value of the interest in the Fund of each Accumulation Unit relative to an Income Unit.

**Investors who fail to nominate the type of Unit in a Fund, in which they wish to invest, will receive Accumulation Units for that Fund.**

The Manager may issue the following classes: A, B, D, I, F, N, P, R, Z.

Each class may issue Income or Accumulation Units. The differences between these Units are the different levels of fees and minimum application amounts applicable to each class. Please refer to the relevant Supplement for information on the level of fees and minimum application amounts.

## 2.5 Hedged and Unhedged Units

Units in the relevant Fund may be denominated in the same or in different currencies. Where a class of Units is denominated in a currency other than the relevant Fund's Base Currency, the Manager shall determine whether such Units shall be constituted as hedged or unhedged Units. In the case of a hedged class of units ("**Hedged Units**") the Fund will seek through the use of EPM techniques (including exchange rate swap contracts, currency options, forward currency transactions and other instruments) to manage currency exposure for the purposes of seeking to hedge the currency exposure of the class of Units denominated in a currency other than the Fund's Base Currency such that, in the opinion of the Adviser or the relevant Sub-Adviser, the return is not materially exposed to fluctuations in the Fund's Base Currency, but rather is materially exposed to the currency to which the class is hedged (the "**Hedged Currency**").

Where the Fund seeks to hedge against currency fluctuations, while not intended, this could result in over-hedged or under-hedged positions due to external factors outside the control of the Fund. However, over-hedged positions will not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Hedged Unit Class. The hedged positions will be kept under review to ensure that over-hedged positions do not exceed this level. This review will incorporate a procedure to ensure that positions materially in excess of 100% will not be carried forward from month to month. All costs and gain/losses of such hedging transactions will accrue solely to the holders of the relevant Hedged Units and the hedging transactions themselves will accrue solely to the relevant Hedged Unit Class. Details of such transactions will be contained in the relevant Fund's annual and semi-annual reports.

There are additional considerations for investors inherent in the use of Hedged Units and these are disclosed in the relevant sub-section of the section of the Prospectus headed "**Special Investment Considerations and Risks**".

Details of any Hedged Units and the currency against which they are hedged are set out in the relevant Supplement.

## 2.6 Use of a Subscriptions/Redemptions Account

The Unit Trust operates a single, omnibus Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for all of the Funds, in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements. Accordingly, monies in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account are deemed assets of the respective Funds and shall not have the protection of the Investor Money Regulations. It should be noted that the Trustee will monitor the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account in performing its cash monitoring obligations and ensuring effective and proper monitoring of the Unit Trust's cash flows in accordance with its obligations as prescribed under UCITS V. There nonetheless remains a risk for investors to the

extent that monies are held by the Unit Trust in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for the account of a Fund at a point where such Fund (or other Fund of the Unit Trust) becomes insolvent. In respect of any claim by an investor in relation to monies held in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account, the investor shall rank as an unsecured creditor of the Unit Trust.

The Manager in conjunction with the Trustee shall establish a policy to govern the operation of the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account, in accordance with the Central Bank's guidance in this area. This policy shall be reviewed by the Manager and the Trustee at least annually.

### **3 SPECIAL INVESTMENT CONSIDERATIONS AND RISKS**

#### *General*

There are risks associated with investment in the Unit Trust and in the Units of each Fund.

The risks described in this Prospectus should not be considered to be an exhaustive list of the risks which potential investors should consider before investing in a Fund. Potential investors should be aware that an investment in a Fund may be exposed to other risks from time to time.

Different risks may apply to different Funds and/or classes. Details of specific risks attaching to a particular Fund or class which are additional to those described in this section will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement.

The investments of each Fund are subject to normal market fluctuations and other risks inherent in investing in equity, debt or preferred securities. There can be no guarantee against loss, nor any assurance that a Fund's investment objective will be attained.

**The value of investments and the income from them, and therefore the value of, and income from, the Units of each class can fall as well as rise and investors may not realise the same amount that they invest.**

**Settlement Risk:** Each Fund will be exposed to credit risk on parties with which it trades and will bear the risk of settlement default. Market practices in relation to the settlement of securities transactions and the custody of assets could provide increased risks. A Fund will be exposed to a credit risk on parties with whom it trades and may also bear the risk of settlement default. The Trustee may be instructed by the Adviser to settle transactions on a delivery free of payment basis where the Adviser believes that this form of settlement is appropriate. Holders should be aware, however, that this may result in a loss to a Fund if a transaction fails to settle and the Trustee will not be liable to the Fund or the Holders for such a loss, provided the Trustee has acted in good faith in making any such delivery or payment.

**Currency Risk:** Changes in exchange rates between currencies may cause the value of an investment to diminish or increase. In addition to favourable and unfavourable currency exchange rate developments, the Funds are subject to the possible imposition of exchange control regulations or currency blockages with respect to their investments. Additionally, investment decisions made on behalf of a Fund will not always prove to have been profitable.

Assets of a Fund may be denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Fund and changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and the currency of the asset may lead to a depreciation of the value of the Fund's assets as expressed in the Base Currency. The Investment Manager may, depending on the investment objective of the Fund, seek to mitigate this exchange rate risk by using FDI. No assurance, however, can be given that such mitigation will be successful.

Classes of Units in a Fund may be denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency of the Fund and to the extent that a Fund employs a strategy of hedging the return of a particular class of Units to an exchange rate other than the relevant Fund's Base Currency, this may substantially limit holders of Units of that class from benefiting if the currency to which it is hedged falls against the Base Currency of the relevant Fund.

**Valuation Risk:** A Fund may invest some of its assets in unquoted securities. Such investment will be valued in accordance with the valuation techniques set out in Appendix B. The Manager may consult with the Adviser with respect to the valuation of unquoted investments. There is an inherent conflict of interest between the involvement of the Adviser in determining the valuation price of certain of a Fund's investments and the Adviser's other responsibilities. Estimates of the fair value of such investments are inherently difficult to establish and are subject to substantial uncertainty. Each Fund may, for the purpose of EPM, use derivative instruments in which case there can be no assurance that the valuation as determined in accordance with the provisions set out in Appendix B reflects the exact amount at which the instrument may be closed out.

**Interest rate Risk:** The value of Units may be affected by substantial adverse movements in interest rates. When interest rates fall, the price of debt and preferred securities rises. During periods of falling interest rates, an issuer may also exercise its option to prepay principal earlier than scheduled, forcing a Fund to reinvest in lower yielding securities ('prepayment risk'). In relation to preferred securities, other circumstances, for example, a change in law may also cause an issuer to redeem securities earlier than scheduled.

When interest rates rise, the price of debt and preferred securities declines. In periods of rising interest rates, the average life of certain securities may be extended because of slower than expected principal payments. This may lock in a below market interest rate, increase the securities duration, and reduce the securities value ('extension risk').

To the extent that a Fund uses hedging and other transactions to reduce its exposure to increases in interest rates, it could result in poorer overall performance of the Fund, as it results in costs to the Fund, and is dependent on the Fund's ability to predict correctly changes in interest rate relationships.

**Credit Risk:** In addition, the value of debt and preferred securities held by a Fund may be affected by factors such as the credit rating of the entity that issued the security and its maturity. Lower quality and longer maturity securities will be subject to greater credit risk and price fluctuations than higher quality and shorter maturity securities.

Fixed income securities that are not investment grade are commonly referred to as high yield securities. These securities offer a potentially higher yield than other, higher rated securities, but they carry a greater degree of risk and are considered speculative by the major credit rating agencies.

In relation to preferred securities, credit risk may manifest itself not only as a decline in the security's price, or its failure, but also as a failure to make dividend payments when due. Preferred securities are subordinated borrowing to bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure, in terms of priority to corporate income, and therefore will be subject to greater credit risk than those debt instruments.

There can be no assurance that issuers of the securities or other instruments in which a Fund invests will not be subject to credit difficulties leading to the loss of some or all of the sums invested in such securities or instruments or payments due on such securities or instruments (as well as any appreciation of sums invested in such securities). There is no certainty in the credit worthiness of issuers of debt securities. Unstable market conditions may mean there are increased instances of default amongst issuers.

**Credit Ratings Risk:** The ratings of fixed-income securities by Moody's and Standard & Poor's are a generally accepted barometer of credit risk. They are, however, subject to certain limitations from an investor's standpoint. The rating on an issuer or a security is heavily weighted by past performance and does not necessarily reflect probable future conditions. There is frequently a lag between the time the rating is assigned and the time it is updated. In addition, there may be varying degrees of difference in credit risk of securities within each rating category. In the event of a down-grading of the credit rating of a security or an issuer relating to a security, the value of a Fund investing in such security may be adversely affected.

**Equity Risks:** A Fund may invest directly or indirectly in equity securities. The price of equity securities fluctuates based on changes in a company's financial condition and overall market and economic conditions. Prices of equities fluctuate daily dependent on market conditions. Markets can be influenced by a series of factors such as political and economic news, corporate earnings reports, demographic trends, catastrophic events and wider market expectations. The value of equities can fall as well as rise. Potentially a Fund investing in equities could incur significant losses.

Investing in equity securities may offer a higher rate of return than those investing in short term and longer term debt securities. However, the risks associated with investments in equity securities may also be higher, because the investment performance of equity securities depends upon factors which are difficult to predict. As a result, the market value of the equity securities that it invests in may go down and the relevant Fund may suffer losses. Factors affecting the equity securities are numerous, including but not limited to changes in investment sentiment, political environment, economic environment, and the business and social conditions in local and global marketplace. Securities exchanges typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange; a suspension will render it impossible to liquidate positions and can thereby expose the relevant Fund to losses.

**Equity Related Securities Risk:** A Fund may invest in instruments such as ADRs and GDRs, which in addition to the risks of investments in foreign securities described herein, may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the underlying securities into which they may be converted. Ownership of unsponsored ADRs and GDRs may not entitle the Fund to financial or other reports from the issuer, to which they would be entitled as the owner of sponsored ADRs and GDRs.

**Market Capitalisation Risk:** Certain Funds may invest in the securities of small-to-medium-sized (by market capitalisation) companies, or FDI related to such securities. Such securities may have a more limited market than the securities of larger companies. Accordingly, it may be more difficult to effect sales of such securities at an advantageous time or without a substantial drop in price than securities of a company with a large market capitalisation and broad trading market. In addition, securities of small-to-medium-sized companies may have greater price volatility as they are generally more vulnerable to adverse market factors such as unfavourable economic reports. Additional risk factors associated with companies whose market capitalisation is small or mid-cap may include but are not limited to the following: limited or unproven operating history; weak or leveraged balance sheets, limited borrowing capacity; low or negative profit margins; high concentration of sales from limited number of customers; competition from more established companies; and key-man management risk.

**Unlisted Securities:** A Fund may invest in unlisted securities. In general there is less governmental regulation and supervision of transactions in the unlisted securities markets than for transactions entered into on organised exchanges. In addition, many of the protections afforded to participants on some organised exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of an exchange clearing house, may not be available in connection with unlisted securities. Therefore, any Fund investing in unlisted securities will be subject to the risk that its direct counterparty will not perform its obligations under the transactions and that the Fund will sustain losses.



**Investment in Collective Investment Schemes (CIS):** A Fund may invest in one or more CIS including schemes managed by the Adviser or its affiliates. As a shareholder of another CIS, a Fund would bear, along with other shareholders, its pro rata portion of the expenses of the other CIS, including investment management and/or other fees. These fees would be in addition to the Adviser's fees and other expenses which a Fund bears directly in connection with its own operations.

CIS may have different settlement cycles than that of the Funds. Thus, there may be mismatch between the two settlement cycles causing the Funds to use borrowing on a temporary basis to meet such obligations. This may result in charges being incurred by the relevant Fund. Any such borrowing will comply with the Regulations. Further, each CIS may not be valued at the same time or on the same day as the relevant Fund and accordingly the net asset value of such CIS used in the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund will be the latest available net asset value of such CIS (further details on the calculation of the Net Asset Value are set out in Appendix B).

CIS may be leveraged. This includes the use of borrowed funds and investments in FDI. Also, they may engage in short sales. While such strategies and techniques increase the opportunity to achieve higher returns on the amounts invested, they also increase the risk of loss. The level of interest rates generally, and the rates at which such funds may be borrowed in particular, could affect the operating results of the relevant Fund.

To the extent that the relevant Fund is invested in CIS, the success of the relevant Fund shall depend upon the ability of the CIS to develop and implement investment strategies that achieve the relevant Funds' investment objective. Subjective decisions made by the CIS may cause the relevant Fund to incur losses or to miss profit opportunities on which it could otherwise have capitalised. In addition, the overall performance of the relevant Fund will be dependent not only on the investment performance of the CIS, but also on the ability of the Investment Manager to select and allocate the Funds' assets among such CIS effectively on an ongoing basis. There can be no assurance that the allocations made by the Investment Manager will prove as successful as other allocations that might otherwise have been made, or as adopting a static approach in which CIS are not changed.

**Cyber Security Risk:** The Unit Trust and its service providers' use of internet, technology and information systems may expose the Unit Trust and the Funds to potential risks linked to cyber security breaches of those technological or information systems. Cyber security breaches, amongst other things, could allow an unauthorized party to gain access to proprietary information, customer data, or fund assets, or cause a Fund and/or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality.

**Tax Risk:** Where a Fund invests in assets that are not subject to withholding tax at the time of acquisition, there can be no assurance that tax may not be withheld in the future as a result of any change in applicable laws, treaties, rules or regulations or the interpretation thereof. The Fund may not be able to recover such withheld tax and so any change may have an adverse effect on the Net Asset Value of the Units.

Potential investors' attention is drawn to the taxation risks associated with investing in the Fund. See "**Taxation**" below.

**FATCA:** The United States and Ireland have entered into an intergovernmental agreement to implement FATCA (the "IGA"). Under the IGA, an entity classified as a reporting Foreign Financial Institution (an "FFI") that is treated as resident in Ireland is required to provide the Irish tax authorities with certain information in respect of its "account" holders (i.e. Holders). The IGA provides for the automatic reporting and exchange of information between the Irish tax authorities and the IRS in relation to accounts held in Irish reporting FFIs by U.S. persons, and the reciprocal

exchange of information regarding U.S. financial accounts held by Irish residents. The Unit Trust expects to be treated as an FFI and provided it complies with the requirements of the IGA and the Irish legislation, it should not be subject to FATCA withholding on any payments it receives and may not be required to withhold on payments which it makes. Although the Unit Trust will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Unit Trust will be able to satisfy these obligations. In order to satisfy its FATCA obligations, the Unit Trust will require certain information from investors in respect of their FATCA status. If the Unit Trust becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Units held by all Holders may be materially affected. All prospective investors / Holders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on an investment in the Unit Trust.

**Subscriptions/Redemptions Account:** The Unit Trust operates a Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for all of the Funds. Monies in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account are deemed assets of the respective Funds and shall not have the protection of the Investor Money Regulations. Investors are advised to promptly comply with any subscription requirements, such as the provision of the relevant anti-money laundering documentation, as monies due to an investor as a result of redemption or dividend activity cannot otherwise be transferred to the investor. There is a risk for investors to the extent that monies are held by the Unit Trust in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account for the account of a Fund at a point where such Fund (or another Fund of the Unit Trust) becomes insolvent. In respect of any claim by an investor in relation to monies held in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account, the investor shall rank as an unsecured creditor of the Unit Trust.

**Depository Risk:** If a Fund invests in assets that are financial instruments that can be held in custody ("**Custody Assets**"), the Trustee is required to perform full safekeeping functions and will be liable for any loss of such assets held in custody unless it can prove that the loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. In the event of such a loss (and the absence of proof of the loss being caused by such an external event), the Trustee is required to return identical assets to those lost or a corresponding amount to the Fund without undue delay.

If a Fund invests in assets that are not financial instruments that can be held in custody ("**Non-Custody Assets**"), the Trustee is only required to verify the Fund's ownership of such assets and to maintain a record of those assets which the Trustee is satisfied that the Fund holds ownership of. In the event of any loss of such assets, the Trustee will only be liable to the extent the loss has occurred due to its negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the Trust Deed.

As it is likely that the Funds may each invest in both Custody Assets and Non-Custody Assets, it should be noted that the safekeeping functions of the Trustee in relation to the respective categories of assets and the corresponding standard of liability of the Trustee applicable to such functions differs significantly.

The Funds enjoy a strong level of protection in terms of depository liability for the safekeeping of Custody Assets. However, the level of protection for Non-Custody Assets is significantly lower. Accordingly, the greater the proportion of a Fund invested in categories of Non-Custody Assets, the greater the risk that any loss of such assets that may occur may not be recoverable. While it will be determined on a case-by-case whether a specific investment by the Fund is a Custody Asset or a Non-Custody Asset, generally it should be noted that derivatives traded by a Fund over-the-counter will be Non-Custody Assets. There may also be other asset types that a Fund invests in from time to time that would be treated similarly. Given the framework of depository liability under UCITS V, these Non-Custody Assets, from a safekeeping perspective, expose the Fund to a greater degree of risk than Custody Assets, such as publicly traded equities and bonds.

### ***Derivatives Risks:***

*General:* The use of derivatives may result in greater returns but may entail greater risk for your investment. Derivatives may be used as a means of gaining indirect exposure to a specific asset, rate or index and/or as part of a strategy designed to reduce exposure to other risks, such as interest rate or currency risk. Use of derivatives involves risks different from, or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other investments. They also involve the risk of mispricing or improper valuation and the risk that changes in the value of the derivative may not correlate perfectly with the underlying asset, rate or index.

Investing in a derivative instrument could cause the Fund to lose more than the principal amount invested. Also, suitable derivative transactions may not be available in all circumstances and there can be no assurance that the Fund will engage in these transactions to reduce exposure to other risks when that would be beneficial.

The prices of derivative instruments are highly volatile. Price movements of derivative contracts are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, national and international political and economic events, changes in local laws and policies. In addition, governments from time to time intervene, directly and by regulation, in certain markets, particularly markets in currencies and interest rate related futures and options. Such intervention often is intended directly to influence prices and may, together with other factors, cause all of such markets to move rapidly in the same direction because of, among other things, interest rate fluctuations. The use of derivatives also involves certain special risks, including (1) dependence on the ability to predict movements in the prices of securities being hedged and movements in interest rates; (2) imperfect correlation between the hedging instruments and the securities or market sectors being hedged; (3) the fact that skills needed to use these instruments are different from those needed to select the Fund's securities; and (4) the possible absence of a liquid market for any particular instrument at any particular time.

*Absence of Regulation; Counterparty Risk:* In general, there is less government regulation and supervision of transactions in the OTC markets (in which currencies, spot and option contracts, certain options on currencies and swaps are generally traded) than of transactions entered into on recognised exchanges. OTC derivatives lack transparency as they are privately negotiated contracts and any information concerning them is usually only available to the contracting parties. While measures are being introduced under Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories ("EMIR") that aim to mitigate risks involved in investing in OTC derivatives and improve transparency, these types of investments continue to present challenges in clearly understanding the nature and level of risks involved. In addition, many of the protections afforded to participants on some recognised exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of an exchange clearing house, might not be available in connection with OTC transactions.

The counterparty for an OTC derivative will be the specific firm involved in the transaction rather than a recognised exchange and accordingly the bankruptcy or default of a counterparty with which the Fund trades OTC derivatives could result in substantial losses to the Fund. In addition, a counterparty may refrain from settling a transaction in accordance with its terms and conditions because the contract is not legally enforceable or because it does not accurately reflect the intention of the parties or because of a dispute over the terms of the contract (whether or not bona fide) or because of a credit or liquidity problem, thus causing the Fund to suffer a loss. To the extent that a counterparty defaults on its obligation and the Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the investments in its portfolio, it may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights. Regardless of the measures the Fund may implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however,

there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that the Fund will not sustain losses on the transactions as a result. Counterparty exposure will be in accordance with the Fund's investment restrictions.

*Credit Risk and Counterparty Risk:* Funds will be exposed to a credit risk in relation to the counterparties with whom they transact or place margin or collateral in respect of transactions in derivative instruments. To the extent that a counterparty defaults on its obligation and the Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the investments in its portfolio, it may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights. Regardless of the measures the Fund may implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however, there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that the Fund will not sustain losses on the transactions as a result.

*Correlation Risk:* The prices of derivative instruments may be imperfectly correlated to the prices of the underlying securities, for example, because of transaction costs and interest rate movements.

*Collateral Risk:* Collateral or margin may be passed by the Fund to a counterparty or broker in respect of OTC FDI transactions. Assets deposited as collateral or margin with brokers may not be held in segregated accounts by the brokers and may therefore become available to the creditors of such brokers in the event of their insolvency or bankruptcy. Where collateral is posted to a counterparty or broker by way of title transfer, the collateral may be re-used by such counterparty or broker for their own purpose, thus, exposing the Fund to additional risk.

*Forward Trading:* Forward contracts and options thereon, unlike futures contracts, are not traded on exchanges and are not standardised. Rather, banks and dealers act as principals in these markets, negotiating each transaction on an individual basis. Forward and "cash" trading is substantially unregulated. There is no limitation on daily price movements and speculative position limits are not applicable. The principals who deal in the forward markets are not required to continue to make markets in the currencies or commodities they trade and these markets can experience periods of illiquidity, sometimes of significant duration. Market illiquidity or disruption could result in major losses to a Fund.

*Foreign Exchange Transactions:* Where a Fund utilises derivatives which alter the currency exposure characteristics of securities held by the Fund the performance of the Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in foreign exchange rates because currency positions held by the Fund may not correspond with the securities positions held.

*Futures and Options Trading is Speculative and Volatile:* Substantial risks are involved in trading futures, forward and option contracts and various other instruments in which a Fund may trade. Certain of the instruments in which a Fund may invest are sensitive to interest rates and foreign exchange rates, which means that their value and, consequently, the Net Asset Value, will fluctuate as interest and/or foreign exchange rates fluctuate. The Fund's performance, therefore, will depend in part on its ability to anticipate and respond to such fluctuations in market interest rates and foreign exchange rates, and to utilise appropriate strategies to maximise returns to the Fund, while attempting to minimise the associated risks to its investment capital. Variance in the degree of volatility of the market from the Fund's expectations may produce significant losses to the Fund.

The low initial margin deposits normally required to establish a futures position permit a high degree of leverage. As a result, a relatively small movement in the price of a futures contract may result in a profit or a loss which is high in proportion to the amount of funds actually placed as initial margin and may result in unquantifiable further loss exceeding any margin deposited. Further, when used for hedging purposes there may be an imperfect correlation between these instruments and the investments or market sectors being hedged. Transactions in over-the-

counter derivatives may involve additional risk as there is no exchange or market on which to close out an open position. It may be impossible to liquidate an existing position, to assess or value a position or to assess the exposure to risk. Warrants give a Fund the right to subscribe to or purchase securities in which a Fund may invest. The underlying security may be subject to market volatility thus rendering an investment in a warrant a higher risk than an investment in an equity security.

*Legal Risk:* The use of OTC derivatives, such as forward contracts, credit derivatives, swap agreements and contracts for difference, will expose the Funds to the risk that the legal documentation of the relevant OTC contract may not accurately reflect the intention of the parties.

*Margin Risk:* A Fund may be obliged to pay margin deposits and option premia to brokers in relation to futures and option contracts entered into for the relevant Fund. While exchange traded contracts are generally guaranteed by the relevant exchange, the relevant Fund may still be exposed to the fraud or insolvency of the broker through which the transaction is undertaken. The relevant Fund will seek to minimise this risk by trading only through high quality names.

*Liquidity Risk:* Liquidity risk exists when a particular derivative instrument is difficult to purchase or sell. If a derivative transaction is particularly large or if the relevant market is illiquid (as is the case with many privately negotiated derivatives), it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price.

*Liquidity of Futures Contracts:* Futures positions may be illiquid because certain exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day by regulations referred to as "daily price fluctuation limits" or "daily limits". Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a contract for a particular future has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in the future can neither be taken nor liquidated unless traders are willing to effect trades at or within the limit. This could prevent a Fund from liquidating unfavourable positions.

*Necessity for Counterparty Trading Relationships:* Participants in the OTC currency market typically enter into transactions only with those counterparties which they believe to be sufficiently creditworthy, unless the counterparty provides margin, collateral, letters of credit or other credit enhancements. While the Manager believes that it will be able to establish the necessary counterparty business relationships to permit a Fund to effect transactions in the OTC markets, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so. An inability to establish such relationships would limit a Fund's activities and could require a Fund to conduct a more substantial portion of such activities in the cash or exchange traded markets. Moreover, the counterparties with which a Fund expects to establish such relationships will not be obligated to maintain the credit lines extended to a Fund, and such counterparties could decide to reduce or terminate such credit lines at their discretion.

*Index Risk:* If a derivative is linked to the performance of an index, it will be subject to the risks associated with changes to that index. If the index changes, a Fund could receive lower interest payments or experience a reduction in the value of the derivative to below what the Fund paid. Certain indexed securities – including inverse securities (which move in the opposite direction to the index) – may create leverage, to the extent that the increase or decrease in value is at a rate that is a multiple of the changes in the applicable index.

### ***Emerging Markets Risks:***

Where a Fund invests in securities in emerging markets, additional risks may be encountered. These include:

*Accounting Standards:* in emerging markets there is an absence of uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices.

*Business Risks:* in some emerging markets, crime and corruption, including extortion and fraud, pose a risk to businesses. Property and employees of underlying investments may become targets of theft, violence and/or extortion.

*Country Risk:* the value of the Fund's assets may be affected by political, legal, economic and fiscal uncertainties. Existing laws and regulations may not be consistently applied.

*Currency Risk:* the currencies in which investments are denominated may be unstable, may be subject to significant depreciation and may not be freely convertible.

*Custody Risk:* custodians may not be able to offer the level of service and safe-keeping, settlement and administration of securities that is customary in more developed markets and there is a risk that the Fund will not be recognised as the owner of securities held on its behalf by a sub-custodian.

*Disclosure:* less complete and reliable fiscal and other information may be available to investors.

*Legal:* the legal infrastructure and accounting, auditing and reporting standards in certain countries in which investment may be made may not provide the same degree of investor protection or information to investors as would generally apply in major securities markets. Risks associated with many emerging market legal systems include (i) the untested nature of the independence of the judiciary and its immunity from economic, political or nationalistic influences; (ii) inconsistencies among laws, presidential decrees and governmental and ministerial orders and resolutions; (iii) the lack of judicial and administrative guidance on interpreting applicable laws; (iv) a high degree of discretion on the part of government authorities; (v) conflicting local, regional and federal laws and regulations; (vi) the relative inexperience of judges and courts in interpreting new legal norms; and (vii) the unpredictability of enforcement of foreign judgements and foreign arbitration awards. There is no guarantee that further judicial reform aimed at balancing the rights of private and governmental authorities in courts and reducing grounds for re-litigation of decided cases will be implemented and succeed in building a reliable and independent judicial system.

*Market Characteristics/ Liquidity and Settlement Risks:* in general, emerging markets are still in the early stages of their development, have less volume, are less liquid and experience greater volatility than more established markets and many emerging markets are not highly regulated. When seeking to sell emerging market securities, little or no market may exist for the securities. The combination of price volatility and the less liquid nature of securities markets in emerging markets may, in certain cases, affect a Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so, and consequently may have an adverse impact on the investment performance of the Fund. Settlement of transactions may be subject to delay and administrative uncertainties.

*Political Risk:* the risk of government intervention is particularly high in the emerging markets because of both the political climate in many of these countries and the less developed character of their markets and economies. Government actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in such countries, which could affect private sector companies and the value of securities in a Fund's portfolio.

*Tax:* The taxation system in some emerging market countries is subject to varying interpretations, frequent changes and inconsistent enforcement at the federal, regional and local levels. Tax laws and practices in some emerging market countries are at an initial stage of development and are not as clearly established as in more developed countries.

**Frontier Markets Risk:** Investing in the securities of issuers operating in frontier emerging markets carries a high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in more traditional developed markets. In addition, the risks associated with investing in the securities of issuers operating in emerging market countries are magnified when investing in frontier emerging market countries. These types of investments could be affected by factors not usually associated with investments in more traditional developed markets, including risks associated with expropriation and/or nationalisation, political or social instability, pervasiveness of corruption and crime, armed conflict, the impact on the economy of civil war, religious or ethnic unrest and the withdrawal or non-renewal of any licence enabling a Fund to trade in securities of a particular country, confiscatory taxation, restrictions on transfers of assets, lack of uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, less publicly available financial and other information, diplomatic development which could affect investment in those countries and potential difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations. These risks and special considerations make investments in securities in frontier emerging market countries highly speculative in nature and, accordingly, an investment in a Fund's shares must be viewed as highly speculative in nature and may not be suitable for an investor who is not able to afford the loss of their entire investment. To the extent that a Fund invests a significant percentage of its assets in a single frontier emerging market country, a Fund will be subject to heightened risk associated with investing in frontier emerging market countries and additional risks associated with that particular country.

**Asset Replication Strategy Funds (i.e. the Funds which utilise the Asset Replication Strategy):**

Utilisation of the Asset Replication Strategy involves certain considerations stemming from the inherent characteristics of the techniques and instruments used therein. These include:

- (a) The swaps market is a relatively new market and is largely unregulated. It is possible that developments in the swaps market, including potential government regulation, could adversely affect the Fund's ability to terminate existing swap agreements or to realise amounts to be received under such agreements. Whether the Fund's use of swap agreements for EPM purposes will be successful will depend on the Adviser's or any Sub-Advisers ability to correctly predict whether certain types of investments are likely to produce greater returns than other investments. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of swap agreement counterparty.
- (b) The Fund may act as both a protection buyer and seller in respect of a CDS. Where the Fund is the protection seller, the risk arises where a specified reference credit event occurs which obliges the Fund to pay the counterparty under the terms of the CDS. Where the Fund is the protection buyer, the risk arising is of counterparty default where a specified reference credit event occurs and the Fund looks to the counterparty for payment.
- (c) The risk arising to the Fund in a TRS is credit risk in the event that the counterparty is unable to meet its payment obligations to the Fund under the terms of the TRS.
- (d) If the other party to a repurchase agreement should default, the Fund might suffer a loss to the extent that the proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities and other collateral held by the Fund in connection with the refuted repurchase agreement are less than the repurchase price. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy or similar proceedings of the other party to the repurchase agreement or its failure to repurchase the securities as agreed, the Fund could suffer losses, including loss of interest on or principal of the security and costs associated with delay and enforcement of the repurchase agreement.

- (e) Securities lending involves the risk of loss of rights in the collateral or delay in recovery of the collateral should the borrower fail to return the securities loaned or become insolvent. The Fund may pay lending fees to the party arranging the loan.
- (f) Forward currency contracts will be entered into over-the-counter (OTC) directly between two counterparties acting as principals. Since an OTC contract is not guaranteed by an exchange or clearing house, a default on the contract would deprive the Fund of the benefits of the contract and force the Fund to cover its purchase or sale commitments, if any, at the current market price. The performance of the Fund may be strongly influenced by movements in foreign exchange rates because currency positions held by the Fund may not correspond with the securities positions held.

**Repurchase Agreements:** A Fund may enter into repurchase arrangements. Accordingly, the Fund will bear a risk of loss in the event that the other party to the transaction defaults on its obligation and the Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights to dispose of the underlying securities. The Fund will, in particular, be subject to the risk of a possible decline in the value of the underlying securities during the period in which the Fund seeks to assert its right to them, the risk of incurring expenses associated with asserting those rights and the risk of losing all or a part of the income from the agreement.

**Liquidity Risk:** Not all securities or instruments invested in by the Funds will be listed or rated and consequently liquidity may be low. Moreover, the accumulation and disposal of holdings in some investments may be time consuming and may need to be conducted at unfavourable prices. The Funds may also encounter difficulties in disposing of assets at their fair price due to adverse market conditions leading to limited liquidity. Some of the markets in which a Fund invests may be less liquid and more volatile than the world's leading stock markets and this may result in the fluctuation in the price of the securities. As a result, the Fund may suffer losses and the Net Asset Value of the Fund may be adversely affected. Due to market conditions the Funds may from time to time trade in transferable securities dealt on a permitted market that may become illiquid after they have been acquired or it may be difficult for a Fund to liquidate at an amount close to their fair value to meet its liquidity requirements or to respond to specific events such as a temporary disruption of a particular market. Certain securities may therefore be difficult or impossible to sell at the time that the seller would like or at the price that the seller believes the security is currently worth.

**No Secondary Market:** It is not anticipated that there will be an active secondary market for the Units, and it is not expected that such a market will develop. Subject to certain conditions outlined herein, including when redemptions or the registration of transfers of Units are suspended, Holders will, however, be able to realise their investment in a Fund by redeeming their Units or by a transfer to an investor who an eligible transferee.

**Recent Developments in Financial Markets:** Recent developments in the global financial markets illustrate that the current environment is one of extraordinary and possibly unprecedented uncertainty. In light of such recent market turmoil and the overall weakening of the financial services industry, the Unit Trust's, the Manager's, the Adviser's and other financial institutions' financial condition may be adversely affected and they may become subject to legal, regulatory, reputational and other unforeseen risks that could have a material adverse effect on the Unit Trust's business and operations.

**Financial Markets and Regulatory Change:** The laws and regulations affecting businesses continue to evolve in an unpredictable manner. Laws and regulations, particularly those involving taxation, investment and trade, applicable to the Unit Trust's activities can change quickly and unpredictably, and may at any time be amended, modified, repealed or replaced in a manner adverse to the interests of the Unit Trust. The Unit Trust and the Manager may be or may become subject to unduly burdensome and restrictive regulation. In particular, in response to significant



recent events in international financial markets, governmental intervention and certain regulatory measures which have been or may be adopted in certain jurisdictions.

**Eurozone:** It is possible that an existing Eurozone country may leave the Eurozone and return to a national currency, and as a result may leave the EU and/or that the Euro, the European single currency, will cease to exist in its current form and/or lose its legal status in one or more countries in which it currently has such status. The effect of such potential events on the Funds which are denominated in Euro or which invest in instruments predominantly tied to Europe is impossible to predict.

**Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk:** As a Fund may reinvest cash collateral received, subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank, a Fund reinvesting cash collateral will be exposed to the risk associated with such investments, such as failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security.

**Redemption Risk:** Large redemptions of Units in a Fund might result in a Fund being forced to sell assets at a time and price at which it would normally prefer not to dispose of those assets which may be materially adverse to the Fund.

**Securities Lending Risk:** There are risks associated with a Fund engaging in securities lending. As with any extensions of credit, there are risks of delay and recovery. Should the borrower of securities fail financially or default in any of its obligations under any securities lending transaction, the collateral provided in connection with such transaction will be called upon. A securities lending transaction will involve the receipt of collateral. However there is a risk that the value of the collateral may fall and the Fund suffer loss as a result.

**Volatility Risk:** Prices of securities may be volatile. Price movements of securities are difficult to predict and are influenced by, among other things, speculation, changing supply and demand relationships, governmental trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs and policies, national and international political and economic events, climate, changes in interest rates, and the inherent volatility of the market place. Volatility may also be due to the fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. Therefore, it is a probability measure of the threat that an exchange rate movement poses to an investor's portfolio in a foreign currency. During periods of uncertain market conditions the combination of price volatility and the less liquid nature of securities markets may, in certain cases, affect a Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so, and consequently may have an adverse impact on the investment performance of the Fund.

**Capital Erosion Risk:** Certain Funds and Share Classes may have as the priority objective the generation of income rather than capital. Investors should be noted that the focus on income and the charging of Investment Management Fees and any other fees to capital may erode capital and diminish the Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Fund or an applicable Share Class should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement.

**Concentration Risk:** The investments of certain Funds may be concentrated in a single market or country. A Fund which pursues a concentrated investment strategy may be subject to a greater degree of volatility and risk than a Fund following a more diversified strategy. To the extent that a Fund concentrates its investments in a particular market or country, its investments may become more susceptible to fluctuations in value resulting from adverse economic or business conditions in that market or country. As a consequence, the aggregate return of the Fund may be adversely affected by the unfavourable developments in that particular market or country in which the Fund invests.

**Accounting, Auditing and Financial Reporting Standards:** The accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards of many of the countries in which a Fund may invest may be less extensive than those applicable in the European Union.

**Operational Risks (including Cyber Security and Identity Theft):** An investment in a Fund, like any fund, can involve operational risks arising from factors such as processing errors, human errors, inadequate or failed internal or external processes, failure in systems and technology, changes in personnel, infiltration by unauthorised persons and errors caused by service providers such as the Manager, the Adviser or the Administrator. While the Funds seek to minimise such events through controls and oversight, there may still be failures that could cause losses to a Fund.

The Manager, Adviser, Administrator and Trustee (and their respective groups) each maintain appropriate information technology systems. However, like any other system, these systems could be subject to cyber security attacks or similar threats resulting in data security breaches, theft, a disruption in the relevant entity's service or ability to close out positions and the disclosure or corruption of sensitive and confidential information. Notwithstanding the existence of policies and procedures designed to detect and prevent such breaches and ensure the security, integrity and confidentiality of such information as well as the existence of business continuity and disaster recovery measures designed to mitigate any such breach or disruption at the level of the Unit Trust and its delegates, such security breaches may potentially also result in loss of assets and could create significant financial and or legal exposure for the Unit Trust.

**Paying Agent Risk:** Holders who choose or are obliged under local regulations to pay or receive subscription or redemption monies or dividends via an intermediate entity rather than directly to the relevant Fund (e.g. a Paying Agent in a local jurisdiction) bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies prior to the transmission of such monies to the relevant Fund and (b) redemption monies payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant Holder.

**Subscription, Redemption and Conversion Currency Risks:** Units in any Fund may be subscribed for or redeemed in any freely convertible currency not being the Base Currency of the Fund. Similarly, Holders may convert Units in one Fund to Units in another Fund and the Units in the two Funds may be denominated in different currencies. The costs of foreign currency exchange transactions and any related gains or losses in connection with any subscription, redemption or conversion will be borne by the investor.

**Unit Class Level Risk:** While it is not intended to engage in any material investment management or trading activity at Unit class level within a Fund, other than for hedging purposes, it should be noted that any such activity may expose the Fund to cross contamination risk as it may not be possible to ensure (contractually or otherwise) that a counterparty's recourse in any such arrangements is limited to the assets of the relevant class.

**Contingent Convertible Instruments Risk:**

- (i) Unpredictable nature of the conversion events - the occurrence of a conversion event is inherently unpredictable and depends on a number of factors, many of which will be outside the issuer's control. Because of the inherent uncertainty regarding the determination of whether a conversion event will occur, it may be difficult to predict when, if at all, a CoCo will be converted. Accordingly, trading behaviour in the CoCos is not necessarily expected to follow trading behaviour associated with other types of convertible or exchangeable debt securities;

- (ii) Subordinated instruments - CoCos will in the majority of circumstances be issued in the form of subordinated, convertible debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the CoCos against the issuer in respect of or arising under the terms of the CoCos shall generally rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer. In addition, if the CoCos are converted into the issuer's underlying equity securities following a conversion event, each holder will be subordinated due to their conversion from being the holder of a debt instrument to being the holder of an equity instrument.
- (iii) Market value will fluctuate based on unpredictable factors - the value of CoCos is unpredictable and will be influenced by many factors including, without limitation, (i) the trading price of the relevant issuer's underlying equity securities; (ii) the creditworthiness of the issuer and/or fluctuations in such issuer's applicable capital ratios; (iii) supply and demand for the CoCos; and (iv) economic, financial and political events that affect the issuer, its particular market or the financial markets in general.

None of the Manager, the Adviser, the Sub-Advisers nor any other company within the Principal Financial Group® or the Trustee guarantees the repayment of capital or the performance of the Unit Trust or of any Fund. Investment decisions made on behalf of a Fund will not always prove profitable. Neither the Unit Trust, the Manager nor the Adviser shall be liable to investors (or to any other persons) for any error of judgement in the selection of each Fund's investments.

**The foregoing Special Investment Considerations and Risks do not purport to be a complete explanation of all the risks and significant considerations in this Prospectus. Investors should seek professional financial advice before investing.**

## 4 CHARGES AND EXPENSES

The Trustee will pay the management fee and the trustee fee described below from the assets of the Funds. Particulars of these fees, as well as any applicable preliminary charge, are disclosed in the Supplements and are more fully explained below.

Also disclosed below are details of other fees and expenses that may be paid by the Trustee from the assets of the Funds.

### 4.1 Management Fee

- (a) The management fee (including any performance fee) currently charged in respect of each Fund and class of Units is disclosed in the Supplements, but may be increased by the Manager to up to 2% per annum of the Value of each Fund (in total) on giving Holders and the Trustee not less than three months' notice.
- (b) The management fee is currently calculated as a percentage of the Net Asset Value of each Fund, and is accrued every Business Day. The total management fee accrued in arrears at the end of each month is deducted from the Fund and paid to the Manager.
- (c) If units of funds are being acquired which are managed by the Manager either directly or indirectly, or which are managed by a company related to the Manager by virtue of common management, control, or a direct or indirect interest of more than 10% of the capital or the votes, the Manager may not charge a preliminary charge in respect of any

such investment only and may only charge a management fee reduced to 0.25% per annum of the value of such investment in respect of that investment

#### 4.2 Management Fee Rebate

Holders of I Class Units may be entitled to a reduction in the management fee by way of a rebate. The rebate applies to balances of I Class Units in certain Funds that fall within certain ranges. Those Funds to which the rebate applies, the ranges and the amount of the rebate applicable to those ranges are disclosed in the Supplements.

A Holder of I Class Units in a relevant Fund is eligible for a rebate if the value of its holding of I Class Units falls within the applicable ranges on the last Business Day of each month. The rebate for the month is then calculated on that part of the average investment balance for the month that falls within the applicable range.

Any rebate will be automatically invested in additional I Class Units in the relevant Fund on the fifth Dealing Day of the following month at the relevant application price on that day, unless otherwise requested by the Holder and approved by the Manager.

The Manager may change the method of calculation and manner of payment of the rebate after giving Holders of I Class Units 30 days' notice.

#### 4.3 Administration Fee

In addition to the management fee, the Trust Deed permits the Manager to charge an administration fee of up to 0.15% per annum of the Value of the Units in the Funds for administering the Unit Trust. Currently the Manager only charges this fee on the Net Asset Value of the Funds attributable to A, D, F and N Class Units.

This fee is calculated as a percentage of the Net Asset Value of each Fund attributable to A, D, F and N Class Units., and is accrued, every Business Day, and the total accrued amount is paid monthly in arrears. All fees and expenses payable to the Administrator in respect of the administration services it provides to the Manager (see "**Management of the Unit Trust**" below) will be met by the Manager.

#### 4.4 Trustee Fee

Pursuant to the Trust Deed, the Trustee may retain for its own use out of each Fund a fee of up to 0.022% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Units calculated on each Business Day during the month, accrued and deducted from the Fund the following month - subject to a minimum fee of US\$15,000 per annum which may be waived. The fee currently charged by the Trustee per Fund is disclosed in the relevant Supplement

#### 4.5 Preliminary Charge

The Manager may add a preliminary charge of up to 6% (or a higher amount approved by Extraordinary Resolution) to the issue price of Units. This amount may be retained by the Manager and used to pay commission to authorised intermediaries. It is the Manager's present intention that the preliminary charge will not, until further notice, exceed 5%. The Manager may differentiate between applicants as to the amount of the preliminary charge.

#### 4.6 Sub-custody Fees

Sub-custodians will be paid a fee at normal commercial rates and such fee shall be paid out of the Fund. The level of sub-custodian fees and expenses will vary depending on the investment profile of the Fund including, in particular, the nature of the securities markets in which the Fund invests,

the size of the Fund and the amount of trading in the assets of the Fund. Such fees will be charged at normal commercial rates and will only be reimbursed from a Fund where they are less than 0.50% per annum of the Net Asset Value of the Fund. The Manager will pay any fees that exceed this level.

#### 4.7 Other Fund Expenses

The Trustee will pay other charges and expenses of operating the Funds directly from the assets of the Funds. Such expenses include the costs of acquiring and disposing of assets (including any taxes or stamp duty, and brokerage and commissions), transactional fees of the Trustee as may be agreed by the Manager in relation to transactions involving the whole or part of the Funds, legal and audit fees and expenses, listing fees, the cost of preparing, translating, printing and distributing Fund reports, accounts, the prospectus, KIIDs, or any supplementary information documentation, publishing of prices and other Funds' information, registration fees and other expenses due to supervisory authorities and local, regulatory and tax representatives appointed in various jurisdictions, and costs incurred as a result of periodic updates of the prospectus or changes in the law or the introduction of any new law, as well as any other expenses incurred by the Manager and the Trustee wholly and exclusively in the performance of their duties under the Trust Deed and the Prospectus (including any fees payable to paying agents, representatives and other third parties which fees will be at normal commercial rates).

All administration and investment advisory fees will be paid by the Manager and will not be paid from the assets of the Funds. In addition, the Manager may choose to pay any amount of service brokerage or other commissions from its own assets (including management fees or preliminary charges) to distributors or other third parties.

For certain Funds, as disclosed in the Supplement for each Fund, the Manager is entitled to receive from the Fund a Performance Fee in addition to the other fees and expenses listed above.

#### 4.8 Allocation of Fund Expenses

All fees, duties, charges and expenses will be charged to the Fund or class of Units of a Fund in respect of which they were incurred. Where an expense is not considered by the Trustee to be attributable to any one Fund or class of Units of a Fund, the expense will normally be allocated by the Trustee to all Funds or classes of Units of a Fund pro rata to the Net Asset Values of the Funds or attributable to the classes of Units.

#### 4.9 Commission and Brokerage

The Manager and Connected Persons of the Manager are entitled under the Trust Deed to charge commissions and/or brokerage on transactions effected by them as agents for the Unit Trust provided always that the Manager and any such Connected Person shall not retain the benefit of any cash commission rebate (being cash commission repayment made by a broker or dealer to the Manager and/or any Connected Person) paid or payable from any broker or dealer in respect of any business placed with a broker or dealer by the Manager or any Connected Person for or on behalf of the Unit Trust. Any such cash commission rebate received from such broker or dealer shall be paid into the assets of the relevant Fund. See Appendix C.

#### 4.10 Fund Establishment Costs

The costs of establishment of, and the initial issue of Units in each Fund, to the extent that they are not borne by the Manager, will be borne by the relevant Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.

#### 4.11 This Prospectus

The costs incurred in preparing and printing this Prospectus and the Supplements will be allocated to all Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Values of the Funds.

#### 4.12 Units outstanding

Details of the Units in issue in each Fund are available from the Administrator and the Hong Kong Representative.

### 5 SUBSCRIPTION FOR UNITS

#### 5.1 Investing in the Funds

To invest in the Funds, applicants should first send a completed Application Form to the Administrator (non-Asian applicants), or to the Hong Kong Representative (Asian applicants<sup>1</sup>) by mail or facsimile. Where an original and valid Application Form has been received and is in order, subsequent applications for Units may be made using faxed instructions (without forwarding the original).

If an instructions which relates to an initial investment into a Fund is sent by facsimile, the original Application Form and supporting anti-money laundering documents must still be mailed promptly to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative as the case may be. However, all instructions received by facsimile will be treated as definitive orders, even if not subsequently confirmed in writing, and will not be capable of withdrawal after acceptance by the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative.

Application Forms that are incomplete will not be accepted until all the relevant information is obtained.

#### 5.2 Adding to an Investment

The Administrator and the Hong Kong Representative can accept additional subscriptions from Holders using the payment methods identified in "**Processing of Applications**" below when accompanied by a completed instruction. If an application is made by letter, the letter must be signed and dated by or on behalf of the Holder by appropriate authorised signatories and include all relevant details in respect of the additional investment (i.e. account number, name of unitholder, the Fund(s) and class of Units selected for the additional subscription (name of fund, share class); the fund identifier of the Fund or share class to which subscription is to be made (i.e. ISIN), the amount to be invested in each Fund or the number of Units applied for, and the contact details of the person who should be contacted should the Administrator have any queries regarding the trade instruction

All applicants whose initial application to invest in the Funds was made pursuant to an Application Form attached to a prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 February 2011, or earlier must also acknowledge in the letter that they:

---

<sup>1</sup> Asian applicants may submit requests directly to the Administrator on public holidays in Hong Kong.

- (i) have received this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement(s) and that they are investing pursuant to the terms of the Prospectus and subject to the Trust Deed; and
- (ii) have reached majority pursuant to the legislation of their country of usual residence; and
- (iii) that they are not;
  - a) a person or entity to whom offers or sales of Units of the relevant Fund may not be made;
  - b) prohibited from holding Units of the relevant Fund, as provided in this Prospectus; nor
  - c) acting on behalf of any person or entity to whom offers or sales of Units of the relevant Fund may not be made or who is prohibited from holding Units of the relevant Fund as provided in this Prospectus.

Additional subscription requests received by facsimile will be treated by the Administrator and the Hong Kong Representative as definitive orders even if not subsequently confirmed in writing and will not be capable of withdrawal after acceptance by the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative. Requests that are incomplete will not be accepted until all the necessary information is obtained.

### 5.3 Distribution and Applications / Subscriptions

Applicants may also submit subscription requests to distributors authorised by the Manager to distribute Units in the Funds, for onward transmission to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative.

Please note however that the Manager bears no responsibility for any failure, delay or default by a distributor in forwarding any such request to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative. A request is not valid until it has been received by the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the Manager.

No money should be paid to any distributor or other salesman of Units or intermediary in Hong Kong who is not licensed or registered to carry on Type I regulated activity under Part V of the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Ordinance.

Investors making applications via dealing platforms or other electronic means are reminded that they must refer to the provider of the dealing platform or electronic means for the procedures that apply to such trading arrangements.

At the date of this Prospectus, only the Administrator and the Hong Kong Representative are authorised to act as agent of the Manager to sell Units in the Funds.

### 5.4 Minimum Investment Amounts

The Manager may establish minimum initial and additional investment amounts that must be invested by an applicant or held by a Holder in each class of Units in a Fund. Where applicable, these minimum amounts are disclosed in the Supplements.

## 5.5 Processing of Applications / Subscriptions

Complete and valid subscription requests received by the Administrator (non-Asian applicants) or the Hong Kong Representative (Asian applicants) before the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be processed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit plus any applicable preliminary charge for that Dealing Day. Subscription requests received after the Dealing Deadline will be processed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit issued on the next Dealing Day. Refer to "**Net Asset Value**" for more information. Refer to "**Charges and Expenses**" above and "**Net Asset Value**" below for more information.

Unless a Supplement specifies otherwise, the Dealing Deadline in relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

The Manager may, at its discretion, deem any trade instruction received after the Dealing Deadline to have been received before the Dealing Deadline, if the form was received after the Dealing Deadline, but before the Valuation Point, due to no fault of the applicant.

Subscription monies may be submitted by telegraphic transfer to the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account (see the Application Form for details). Upon receipt into the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account, subscription monies will become the property of the relevant Fund and accordingly an investor will be treated as a general creditor of the relevant Fund during the period between receipt of subscription monies into the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account and the issue of Units.

Payment in respect of subscription must be received in cleared funds into the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account on or before the Settlement Date as outlined in the Supplement for the relevant Fund.

Please note the account name from which payment is made must include that of the applicant. Payments by telegraphic transfer should quote the applicant's name, name of bank, bank account number and confirmation note number (if one has already been issued), as well as the name of the Fund into which they are investing. Applicants are liable for any charges incurred in effecting telegraphic transfers.

The Trust Deed also permits the Manager to issue Units in consideration of the vesting in the Trustee of investments approved by the Manager.

Units will be issued in increments of up to one thousandth of a Unit. Subscription monies representing smaller fractions of a Unit will not be returned to the applicant but will be retained as part of the relevant Fund's assets.

The Manager has the discretion to reject in whole or in part any application for Units. If an application is rejected, the Administrator will return the balance of the application monies to the Applicant by telegraphic transfer (at the Applicant's risk and cost) within five Business Days of the rejection.

The Manager may require the transfer or redemption of any Units if the Manager or Trustee becomes aware that the Holder or beneficial owner thereof is not permitted to hold Units pursuant to applicable law or the terms of this Prospectus.



Applicants may be required to provide such information as is necessary under relevant anti-money laundering laws. Refer to "**Anti-Money Laundering**" below for more information.

#### 5.6 Anti-Money Laundering

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing require a detailed verification of the investor's identity, address and source of funds and where applicable the beneficial owner on a risk sensitive basis and the ongoing monitoring of the business relationship in order to comply with Irish law anti-money laundering obligations.

The Manager or Administrator reserves the right to request whatever information is necessary to verify the identity of an applicant. In the event of any delay or failure by the applicant to produce any information required for verification purposes the Manager or the Administrator may refuse to accept the application and return all subscription monies to the bank account from which it was remitted, at the subscriber's expense and with no interest accruing thereon.

#### 5.7 Settlement Period

Settlement of all subscription applications for all Funds must be made within three Business Days after the relevant Dealing Day (T+3).

Any Units issued prior to receipt of subscription monies will be cancelled at the discretion of the Manager if the subscription monies are not received by the Administrator on the required day. Notwithstanding the cancellation of the application, the Manager may charge the applicant for any resulting loss incurred by the relevant Fund.

Applicants should note that different settlement terms will apply where they purchase Investor Units in currencies other than the relevant Base Currency. Please see Dealing Currencies below.

#### 5.8 Record of Investment

Units will be issued in non-certificated form. A purchase contract note will be issued and sent within thirty days of the Dealing Day on which the Units were issued. Registration of the Units comprised in the application will normally be effected within twenty-one days of the Administrator receiving cleared subscription monies and the relevant registration details. Ownership is recorded by an entry in the register for Units of the Fund and an account number is allocated to the investor. Regular statements setting out the Units held will be made available to investors, and will confirm ownership and entry in the register. The account number should be quoted in all communications relating to the Fund.

Contracts notes will only be expressed in the Base Currency. Holders or distributors who wish to receive any other reporting expressed indicatively in additional currencies other than the Base Currency should contact the Administrator or Hong Kong Representative. Statements made available to Institutional investors who submit subscription monies in any currency other than the relevant Base Currency will be denominated in that same currency. Refer also to "**Reports and Accounts**" in Appendix D.

#### 5.9 Anti-Dilution Levy in Relation to Applications for Units

The Manager may exercise its discretion to apply an anti-dilution levy in relation to applications for Units. The levy is an allowance for fiscal and other charges (estimated by the Administrator) that is

added to the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class to reflect the costs of investing application monies in underlying assets of the Fund.

The levy is intended to be used to ensure that all investors in the Funds are treated equitably by allocating transaction costs to the investors whose transactions give rise to those costs.

#### 5.10 Redeeming Units

To redeem Units, Holders should send a written redemption request to the Administrator (non-Asian Holders) or the Hong Kong Representative (Asian Holders) by mail or facsimile.

All requests received by facsimile will be treated as definitive orders and will not be capable of withdrawal after acceptance by the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative.

Redemption requests that are incomplete or invalid will not be accepted until all the relevant information is obtained.

#### 5.11 Distribution and Redemptions

Holders may also submit redemption requests to distributors authorised by the Manager to distribute Units in the Funds, for onward transmission to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative.

Please note however that the Manager bears no responsibility for any failure, delay or default by a distributor in forwarding any such request to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative. A request is not valid until it has been received by the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the Manager.

Holders making applications for redemption via dealing platforms or other electronic means are reminded that they must refer to the provider of the dealing platform or electronic means for the procedures that apply to such trading arrangements.

#### 5.12 Processing of Redemptions

Complete and valid redemption requests received by the Administrator (non-Asian applicants) or the Hong Kong Representative (Asian applicants) before the Dealing Deadline on a Dealing Day will be processed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit for that Dealing Day. Requests received after the Dealing Deadline will be processed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit issued on the next Dealing Day. Refer to "**Net Asset Value**" below for more information.

Unless a Supplement specifies otherwise, the Dealing Deadline for each Fund is 10.00 a.m. (Dublin time) for the Administrator and 5.00 p.m. (Hong Kong time) for the Hong Kong Representative.

The Manager may, at its discretion, deem any request received after the Dealing Deadline to have been received before the Dealing Deadline, if the request was received after the Dealing Deadline, but before the Valuation Point, due to no fault of the Holder.

The request should be signed by appropriate authorised signatories by or on behalf of the Holder and include details of the Holder's account number, the relevant name for the Fund, the class of Units to which the request relates, the Fund or share class identifier (i.e. ISIN), the amount or value of Units to be redeemed and the contact details of the person who should be contacted

should the Administrator have any queries regarding the trade instruction. No redemption proceeds will be paid unless the original investor Application Form and anti-money laundering documentation has been received by the Administrator.

Redemption proceeds will be paid in accordance with the details provided in the original Application Form provided by the Holder, unless the Holder otherwise advises the Administrator or Hong Kong Representative by written notice signed by the Holder or all joint Holders and certified by a bank, broker or other person acceptable to the Administrator.

Investors should note that any redemption proceeds being paid out by a Fund and held for any time in the Subscriptions/Redemptions Account shall remain an asset of the relevant Fund until such time as the proceeds are released to the investor. This would include, for example, cases where redemption proceeds are temporarily withheld pending the receipt of any outstanding identity verification documents as may be required by the Manager or the Administrator – enhancing the need to address these issues promptly so that the proceeds may be released. It should also be noted that the investor shall have ceased being considered an investor and instead will rank as a general unsecured creditor of the Unit Trust.

Subject to the other terms of this Prospectus, payments of redemption proceeds in the Base Currency will normally be settled on the third Business Day following the relevant Dealing Day (T+3), but in any event within ten Business Days of the relevant Dealing Day (T+10). Payment will only be made to an account in the name of the registered unit holder. No payments to third parties will be made.

A redemption contract note confirming Units redeemed will be sent to the Holder within twenty one days of the relevant Dealing Day, once the net asset value for the relevant share class has been published.

Anti-Money Laundering procedures prevent the Administrator issuing third party cheques to Holders.

Account details should be kept confidential at all times, as the Hong Kong Representative, the Administrator and the Manager are authorised to act on redemption instructions from any person purporting to be a Holder, and quoting the correct account number.

When a redemption request has been submitted by a Holder who is or is deemed to be an Irish resident, or is acting on behalf of an Irish resident, the Manager shall deduct from the redemption proceeds an amount which is equal to the tax payable by the Unit Trust to the Revenue Commissioners in Ireland in respect of the relevant transaction.

#### 5.13 Partial Redemptions and Minimum Investment Amounts

If a Holder requests a partial redemption which would reduce the value of the Holder's remaining investment below the minimum investment amount, the Manager may, at its discretion, decide to permit the partial redemption.

#### 5.14 Restrictions on Redemptions

In certain circumstances, the Manager has the discretion to implement measures to ensure the Funds are sufficiently liquid to meet redemption requests.

The Manager is entitled, with the approval of the Trustee, to limit the total number of Units of a particular Fund redeemed on any Dealing Day (whether by sale to the Manager or by cancellation by the Trustee) to Units representing 10% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund.

In this event, the limitation will apply pro rata so that all Holders wishing to redeem Units of a particular Fund on that Dealing Day redeem the same proportion of such Units. Units not redeemed, but which would otherwise have been redeemed, will be carried forward for redemption on the next Dealing Day.

The Trust Deed also contains provisions that permit the Manager to make an in specie distribution of investments to a Holder whose redemption request represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of a Fund. Any such distribution shall not be prejudicial to other Holders. However, the Holder may require the Manager to sell such investments on its behalf and pay it the proceeds of sale less any costs incurred in connection with such sale.

Further, the Manager may at its discretion, require up to 4 days' notice of each redemption request in respect of Institutional Units where such request (or series of requests from the one Holder) would result in the payment of an amount to that Holder which would in aggregate represent more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund.

#### 5.15 Anti-Dilution Levy in Relation to Redemption of Units

The Manager may exercise its discretion to apply an anti-dilution levy in relation to redemptions of Units. The levy is an allowance for fiscal and other charges (estimated by the Administrator) that may be deducted from the Net Asset Value per Unit of the relevant class to reflect the costs of disposing of underlying assets to fund redemptions from the Fund.

The levy is intended to be used to ensure that all investors in the Funds are treated equitably by allocating transaction costs to the investors whose transactions give rise to those costs.

#### 5.16 Required Redemptions and Market Timing

The Funds are intended to be long-term investment vehicles and are not designed to provide Holders with a means of speculating on short-term market movements. Frequent purchases and redemptions by a Holder can disrupt the management of the Fund, negatively affect the Fund's performance, and increase expenses for all Holders. In particular, frequent trading (i) can force a Fund to hold larger cash positions than desired instead of fully investing the funds, which can result in lost investment opportunities; (ii) can cause unplanned and inopportune portfolio turnover in order to meet redemption requests, and; (iii) can increase broker-dealer commissions and other transaction costs as well as administrative costs for the Fund.

If an investor intends to trade frequently or use market timing investment strategies, they should not purchase Units in the Funds.

The Manager's policy is to discourage Holders from trading in a Fund's Units in an excessive manner that would be harmful to long-term Holders and to make reasonable efforts to detect and deter excessive trading.

Accordingly, the Manager, whenever it deems it to be appropriate and in the interests of Holders, reserves the right to reject any application for exchange and/or subscription of Units from Holders whom it considers to be associated with market timing activity at any time for any reason without prior notice. In this connection the Manager may combine Units which are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether Holders can be deemed to be

involved in such activities. In addition, the Manager reserves the right to require any Holder to redeem all Units held in any Fund where the Manager is of the opinion that the Holder's trading in that Fund is designed to take advantage of short term market movements.

In circumstances where a Fund is primarily invested in markets which are closed for business at the time a Fund is valued the Manager may allow for the Net Asset Value per Unit to be adjusted to reflect more accurately the fair value of the Fund's assets at the point of valuation during periods of market volatility in accordance with the procedures as outlined below in Appendix B. Investment schemes are usually valued on the basis of the last available price as at the time when the Net Asset Value of the property in the Fund is calculated. The time difference between the close of the Market developments which could affect the value of these assets can occur between the close of the relevant markets and the point of valuation.

The Funds' policies for deterring frequent purchases and redemptions of Units by Holders are intended to be applied uniformly to all Holders to the extent practicable. Some financial intermediaries, however, maintain omnibus accounts in which they aggregate orders of multiple investors and forward aggregated orders. Because these are received on an aggregated basis and because these omnibus accounts may trade with numerous fund families with differing market timing policies, the Funds are substantially limited in their ability to identify or deter excessive traders or other abusive traders. The Manager will use its best efforts to obtain the cooperation of intermediaries to identify excessive traders and to prevent or limit abusive trading activity, to the extent practicable. Nonetheless, the Funds' ability to identify and deter frequent purchases and redemptions of a Fund's Units through omnibus accounts is limited, and the Funds' success in accomplishing the objectives of the policies concerning frequent purchases and redemptions of Fund units in this context depends significantly upon the cooperation of the financial intermediaries.

#### 5.17 Suspension of Redemption of Units

The Manager may at any time, with the approval of the Trustee, temporarily suspend the right of Holders to require the redemption of Units of any class and/or may temporarily delay the payment of any monies in respect of any such redemption during the following periods:

- (i) any period when any Market on which a substantial part of the investments or other property for the time being comprised in the relevant Fund are quoted, listed or dealt in is closed otherwise than for ordinary holidays;
- (ii) any period when dealings on any such Market are restricted or suspended;
- (iii) the existence of any state of affairs as a result of which disposal of some or all investments or other property for the time being comprised in the relevant Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be effected normally or without seriously prejudicing the interests of Holders of that class;
- (iv) any breakdown in the means of communications normally employed in determining the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund or when, for any other reason, the value of any investments or other property for the time being comprised in that Fund cannot be promptly and accurately ascertained;
- (v) any period when the redemption of investments or other property for the time being comprised in that Fund or the transfer of funds involved in such redemption cannot, in the opinion of the Manager, be effected at normal prices or normal rates of exchange.

Holders who have requested redemptions of any Units will be notified of any such suspension and, unless withdrawn (but subject to the limitation referred to above), their requests will be dealt with on the first Dealing Day after the suspension is lifted. Any such suspension will be notified to the Irish Stock Exchange, the Central Bank and to the competent authorities in the Member States where Units of the relevant class or classes are marketed immediately. Where feasible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring any period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

#### 5.18 Dealing currencies

Transactions may be effected in each Fund in the Base Currency, as well as in Euros, Hong Kong Dollars, US Dollars, and Sterling. Other currencies may also be available, and applicants should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for further information if required.

Where an applicant wishes to invest non-Base Currency amounts in a Fund, the Manager will arrange for the application monies to be converted into the Fund's Base Currency, so that Units can be purchased in the Fund. If a Holder wishes to receive redemption proceeds from a Fund in a non-Base Currency, the Manager will arrange for the proceeds to be converted into the currency selected, so that they can be paid as requested.

All non-Base Currency amounts received from applicants or to be paid on redemption will be converted at the expense and risk of the applicant or Holder, and the Manager is not responsible for the actual exchange rate that applies upon such conversion. Holders should be aware that gains and losses can occur on currency conversions, and that an exchange risk will arise over the period of the investment.

Investors in Hedged Units should be aware that the exchange rate used for the purpose of converting the proceeds of their trade to or from the relevant Base Currency is likely to be the rate prevailing at the time the necessary currency hedging contracts are put in place which means that this exchange rate risk is borne by those transacting investors rather than by the other investors in the relevant Hedged Unit Class.

Applications from persons wishing to purchase Units using non-Base Currency amounts will be processed on the date of receipt of the application in the same way as applications received in the Base Currency.

#### 5.19 Conversion of Units

Holders will be able to apply to convert on any Dealing Day all or part of their holding of Units in any Fund (the original class) into a class of Units in another Fund which are being offered at that time (the new class) by giving notice to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative. The general provisions and procedures relating to redemptions will apply equally to conversions. No conversion will be made, however, if it would result in the Holder holding a number of Units of the original class and/or the new class of a value which in aggregate is less than the minimum investment amount for the relevant class or classes of Units. Holders of Units of one class in a Fund may not, unless the Manager otherwise agrees, convert those Units into Units of another class in the same Fund.

The Manager has the power at its absolute discretion to convert a Holder's Units from one class to another in the same Fund, in the event that as a result of redemptions or conversions the value of the Holder's investment falls below the minimum investment amount specified by the Manager as attaching to that class of Unit.

As regards conversion of Units from one class to another the number of Units of the new class to be issued will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$N = \frac{P(R \times CF)}{S}$$

Where:

- N is the number of Units of the new class to be allocated
- P is the number of Units of the original class to be converted
- R is the redemption price per Unit of the original class for the relevant Dealing Day
- CF is the currency conversion factor determined by the Administrator as representing the applicable rate of exchange on the relevant Business Day between the Base Currencies of the original class and the new class (where the Base Currencies are different)
- S is the issue price per Unit of the new class for the relevant Dealing Day

A Holder of either Accumulation Units or Income Units may, upon notice to the Manager, elect to convert the whole or part of such Units into Units of the other type in the relevant Fund on the Dealing Day next following receipt of such notice by the Manager, at such rate of conversion as the Manager may decide based on the Net Asset Value per Unit of both types of Units in the relevant Fund on the relevant Dealing Day.

In addition, whereas the preliminary charge (current maximum 5%) and any other charges normally made on the issue of Units will not normally be made on a conversion, (unless the Fund the Holder is converting into has a higher preliminary charge than the Fund the Holder is converting from in which case the difference in preliminary charge will be the charge), the Manager is entitled to make any such charges at its discretion. In particular, if more than four conversions are made during a twelve month period, the Manager may, at its discretion, impose a service fee of up to one per cent of the value of the Units converted into another class of Units, or Units of another Fund, for any subsequent conversions during the subsequent twelve month period.

The conversion facility is not intended for short-term trading or excessive conversion activity, which may interfere with portfolio management and have an adverse impact on all Holders. In order to limit any excessive conversion activity and to promote the best interests of the Funds, the Manager may reject a conversion request, and reserves the right to require any Holder to redeem all Units held in the Funds where the Manager is of the opinion that the Holder's trading in the Funds is designed to take advantage of short term market movements. The Manager may also decline to accept any further applications for Units from such persons.

## 5.20 Transfer of Units

Units will be transferable by instrument in writing signed by (or, in the case of a transfer by a body corporate, signed on behalf of or sealed by) the transferor provided that:

- (i) the transfer does not result in the transferor or the transferee holding a number of Units of a value which is less than the minimum investment amount for Units of the relevant class, unless the Manager at its absolute discretion specifically consents to such holding falling below the minimum investment amount for such Units;

- (ii) the transferee is a person who is entitled to make an application for Units; and
- (iii) the transferee (unless already a Holder) completes and furnishes an Application Form to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative.

Every instrument of transfer shall relate to one class of Unit only.

In the case of the death of one of joint Holders, the survivor or survivors will be the only person or persons recognised by the Trustee and the Manager as having any title to or interest in the Units registered in the names of such joint Holders.

If the transferor is or is deemed to be or is acting on behalf of an Irish resident, the Manager is entitled to redeem and cancel a sufficient portion of a transferor's Units as will enable the Unit Trust to pay the tax payable in respect of the transfer to the Revenue Commissioners in Ireland.

#### 5.21 Distribution Policy

The Trust Deed provides for the Manager to decide to make, and for the Trustee on each Distribution Date to make, distributions among Holders of Income Units in each Fund described herein. In addition to distributions made on a Distribution Date, for each Fund, the Manager has the power under the Trust Deed to decide to make interim distributions. Each distribution shall be in such amount (if any) as the Manager may determine to distribute out of the proportion of net income (determined in accordance with the Trust Deed) attributable to Income Units of the relevant Fund in respect of the relevant Accounting Period, less the amount, if any, of any interim distribution already made in respect of such Accounting Period. Net income includes all interest, dividends and other amounts deemed by the Manager to be in the nature of income less the estimated expenses of the Fund applicable to that dividend period.

Distributions will normally only be paid to the extent that they are covered by income received from underlying investments. However, the Manager may also at its discretion distribute net realised and unrealised capital gains.

The Manager will reinvest any net income distribution to which a Holder of Income Units is entitled in the application for further Income Units of the relevant Fund unless distributions can be paid in cash in respect of those Units, and the Holder had previously made an effective request for any distributions be paid to them in cash. In order to be effective any such prior request must have been made at the time the Holder was applying for Units or by serving notice in writing on the Manager and the Trustee, which notice must have been received by the Manager and the Trustee at least seven Business Days before the next following Distribution Date to be effective in respect of distributions paid on that date. Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative to find out whether distributions can be paid in cash in respect of any given Fund or class of Units and the manner in which they are payable. In the event that the distribution is to be reinvested, further Income Units will be issued on the Distribution Date or, if that is not a Dealing Day, on the next Dealing Day at a price calculated in the same way as for other issues of Income Units of the relevant class on this date but without incurring any preliminary charge. There is, however, no minimum of such further Income Units which may be so subscribed. Accumulation Units make no declarations or distributions. All income earned proportionately by the Accumulation Unit holders is reinvested within the relevant Fund and its impact reflected each day in the price of Accumulation Units.

The Manager is obliged and entitled to deduct an amount in respect of Irish taxation from any dividend payable to an investor in the Unit Trust who is or is deemed to be an Irish resident or is acting on behalf of such a person and pay such sum to the Revenue Commissioners in Ireland.



## 5.22 Net Asset Value

Applications for Units, redemptions of Units and conversions of Units are processed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit on the relevant Dealing Day. A preliminary charge may apply to applications for Units and an anti dilution levy may apply to applications for, or redemptions of, Units (refer to "**Subscription for Units**" and "**Redemption of Units**" above for more information).

The Net Asset Value per Unit of each Fund is calculated on every Dealing Day as of the Valuation Point for that Fund. It shall be notified to the Irish Stock Exchange without delay. It is calculated by valuing the assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and attributing the relevant proportion of the Fund represented by one Unit of the class concerned. Units of each Fund will be issued and redeemed by reference to the Net Asset Value per Unit as described above. The assets of each Fund are valued according to the valuation techniques set out in Appendix B.

## 6 TAXATION

The following statements are by way of a general guide to potential investors and Holders only and do not constitute tax advice. Holders and potential investors are therefore advised to consult their professional advisers concerning possible taxation or other consequences of purchasing, holding, selling or otherwise disposing of the Units under the laws of their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile.

Holders and potential investors should note that the following statements on taxation are based on advice received by the Directors regarding the law and practice in force in the relevant jurisdiction at the date of this Document and proposed regulations and legislation in draft form. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment is made in the Unit Trust will endure indefinitely.

### 6.1 Ireland

#### **Tax on Income and Capital Gains**

##### **The Unit Trust**

The Unit Trust will only be subject to tax on chargeable events in respect of Holders who are Irish Taxable Persons (generally persons who are resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes - see the definitions section for more details).

A chargeable event occurs on:

- (i) a payment of any kind to a Holder by the Unit Trust;
- (ii) a transfer, cancellation, redemption or repurchase of Units; and
- (iii) on the eighth anniversary of a Holder acquiring Units and every subsequent eighth anniversary

but does not include any transaction in relation to Units held in a clearing system recognised by the Irish Revenue Commissioners, certain transfers arising as a result of an amalgamation or reconstruction of fund vehicles and certain transfers between spouses or former spouses.

If a Holder is not an Irish Taxable Person at the time a chargeable event arises no Irish tax will be payable on that chargeable event in respect of that Holder.

Where tax is payable on a chargeable event, subject to the comments below, it is a liability of the Unit Trust which is recoverable by deduction or, in the case of a transfer and on the eight year rolling chargeable event by cancellation or appropriation of Units from the relevant Holders. In certain circumstances, and only after notification by the Manager to a Holder, the tax payable on the eight year rolling chargeable event can at the election of the Manager become a liability of the Holder rather than the Unit Trust. In such circumstances the Holder must file an Irish tax return and pay the appropriate tax (at the rate set out below) to the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

In the absence of the appropriate declaration being received by the Unit Trust that a Holder is not an Irish Taxable Person or if the Unit Trust has information that would reasonably suggest that a declaration is incorrect, and in the absence of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to have been provided with such declaration is deemed to have been complied with (or following the withdrawal of, or failure to meet any conditions attaching to such approval), the Unit Trust will be obliged to pay tax on the occasion of a chargeable event (even if, in fact, the Holder is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland). Where the chargeable event is an income distribution tax will be deducted at the rate of 41%, or at the rate of 25% where the Holder is a company, on the amount of the distribution. Where the chargeable event occurs on any other payment to a Holder, not being a company, on a transfer of Units and on the eight year rolling chargeable event, tax will be deducted at the rate of 41% on the increase in value of the Units since their acquisition. Tax will be deducted at the rate of 25% on such transfers where the Holder is a company. In respect of the eight year rolling chargeable event, there is a mechanism for obtaining a refund of tax where the Units are subsequently disposed of for a lesser value.

An anti-avoidance provision increases the 41% rate of tax to 60%(80% where details of the payment/disposal are not correctly included in the individual's tax returns) if under the terms of an investment in a fund, the investor or certain persons associated with the investor have an ability to influence the selection of the assets of the fund.

Other than in the instances described above the Unit Trust will have no liability to Irish taxation on income or chargeable gains.

## **Holders**

Holders who are neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland in respect of whom the appropriate declarations have been made (or in respect of whom written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners has been obtained by the Unit Trust to the effect that the requirement to have been provided with such declaration from that Holder or class of Holders to which the Holder belongs is deemed to have been complied with) will not be subject to tax on any distributions from the Unit Trust or any gain arising on redemption, repurchase or transfer of their Units provided the Units are not held through a branch or agency in Ireland and the Units, if unlisted, do not derive the greater part of their value from Irish land or mineral rights. No tax will be deducted from any payments made by the Unit Trust to those Holders who are not Irish Taxable Persons.

Holders who are Irish resident or ordinarily resident or who hold their Units through a branch or agency in Ireland may have a liability under the self-assessment system to pay tax, or further tax, on any distribution or gain arising from their holdings of Units. In particular where the Manager has elected to not deduct tax at the occasion of the eight year rolling chargeable event a Holder will have an obligation to file a self assessment tax return and pay the appropriate amount of tax to the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

Refunds of tax where a relevant declaration could be made but was not in place at the time of a chargeable event are generally not available except in the case of certain corporate Holders within the charge to Irish corporation tax.

## Stamp duty

No Irish stamp duty will be payable on the subscription, transfer or redemption of Units provided that no application for Units or re-purchase or redemption of Units is satisfied by an in specie transfer of any Irish situated property.

## Capital acquisitions tax

No Irish gift tax or inheritance tax (capital acquisitions tax) liability will arise on a gift or inheritance of Units provided that:

- (a) at the date of the disposition the transferor is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland and at the date of the gift or inheritance the transferee of the Units is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland; and
- (b) the Units are comprised in the disposition at the date of the gift or inheritance and the valuation date.

## Other Tax Matters

The income and/or gains of the Unit Trust from its securities and assets may suffer withholding tax in the countries where such income and/or gains arise. The Unit Trust may not be able to benefit from reduced rates of withholding tax in double taxation agreements between Ireland and such countries. If this position changes in the future and the application of a lower rate results in repayment to the Unit Trust, the net asset value of the relevant Fund will not be restated and the benefit will be allocated to the existing Holders rateably at the time of repayment.

## Automatic exchange of information

Irish reporting financial institutions, which may include the Trust, have reporting obligations in respect of certain investors under FATCA as implemented pursuant to the Ireland – US intergovernmental agreement and/or the OECD's Common Reporting Standard (see below).

## FATCA

With effect from 1 July 2014 the Trust may be obliged to report certain information in respect of U.S. investors in the Trust to the Irish Revenue Commissioners who will then share that information with the U.S. tax authorities. The Foreign Account Tax Compliance provisions of the U.S. Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010 (**FATCA**) impose a 30% US withholding tax on certain 'withholdable payments' made on or after 1 July 2014 unless the payee enters into and complies with an agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (**IRS**) to collect and provide to the IRS substantial information regarding direct and indirect owners and account holders.

On 21 December 2012 Ireland signed an Intergovernmental Agreement (**IGA**) with the United States to Improve International Tax Compliance and to Implement FATCA. Under this agreement Ireland agreed to implement legislation to collect certain information in connection with FATCA and the Irish and U.S. tax authorities have agreed to automatically exchange this information. The IGA provides for the annual automatic exchange of information in relation to accounts and investments held by certain U.S. persons in a broad category of Irish financial institutions and vice versa.

Under the IGA and the Financial Accounts Reporting (United States of America) Regulations 2014 (as amended) (the **Irish Regulations**) implementing the information disclosure obligations, Irish financial institutions which may include the Trust are required to report certain information with respect to U.S. account holders to the Revenue Commissioners. The Revenue Commissioners will automatically provide that information annually to the IRS. The Trust (and Manager on behalf

of the Trust) must obtain the necessary information from investors required to satisfy the reporting requirements whether under the IGA, the Irish Regulations or any other applicable legislation published in connection with FATCA and such information is being sought as part of the application process for Units in the Trust. It should be noted that the Irish Regulations require the collection of information and filing of returns with the Revenue Commissioners regardless as to whether the Trust holds any U.S. assets or has any U.S. investors.

If a Unitholder causes the Trust to suffer a withholding for or on account of FATCA (**FATCA Deduction**) or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability, the Trust may compulsorily redeem any Units of such Unitholder and/or take any actions required to ensure that such FATCA Deduction or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability is economically born by such unitholder. While the IGA and the Irish Regulations should serve to reduce the burden of compliance with FATCA, and accordingly the risk of a FATCA withholding on payments to the Trust in respect of its assets, no assurance can be given in this regard. As such, Unitholders should obtain independent tax advice in relation to the potential impact of FATCA before investing.

### **Common Reporting Standard (CRS)**

The Common Reporting Standard (**CRS**) framework was first released by the OECD in February 2014. To date, more than 90 jurisdictions have publically committed to implementation, many of which are early adopter countries, including Ireland. On 21 July 2014, the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information in Tax Matters (the **Standard**) was published, involving the use of two main elements, the Competent Authority Agreement (**CAA**) and the CRS.

The goal of the Standard is to provide for the annual automatic exchange between governments of financial account information reported to them by local Financial Institutions (FIs) relating to account holders tax resident in other participating countries to assist in the efficient collection of tax. The OECD, in developing the CAA and CRS, have used FATCA concepts and as such the Standard is broadly similar to the FATCA requirements, albeit with numerous alterations. It will result in a significantly higher number of reportable persons due to the increased instances of potentially in-scope accounts and the inclusion of multiple jurisdictions to which accounts must be reported.

Ireland is a signatory jurisdiction to a Multilateral Competent Authority Agreement on the automatic exchange of financial account information in respect of CRS while the Finance Act 2014 and Finance Act 2015 contain measures necessary to implement the CRS internationally and across the European Union, respectively. Regulations, the Returns of Certain Information by Reporting Financial Institutions Regulations 2015 (the **CRS Regulations**), giving effect to the CRS from 1 January 2016 came into operation on 31 December 2015.

Directive 2014/107/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the Field of Taxation (**DAC II**) implements CRS in a European context and creates a mandatory obligation for all EU Member States to exchange financial account information in respect of residents in other EU Member States on an annual basis. The Irish Finance Act 2015 contained measures necessary to implement the DAC II. Regulations, the Mandatory Automatic Exchange of Information in the Field of Taxation Regulations 2015 (together with the CRS Regulations, the "Regulations"), giving effect to DAC II from 1 January 2016, came into operation on 31 December 2015.

Under the Regulations reporting financial institutions, which may include the Trust, are required to collect certain information on accountholders and on certain controlling persons in the case of the accountholder(s) being an entity, as defined for CRS purposes, (e.g. name, address, jurisdiction of residence, TIN, date and place of birth (as appropriate), the account number and the account balance or value at the end of each calendar year) to identify accounts which are reportable to the Irish tax authorities. The Irish tax authorities shall in turn exchange such information with their counterparts in participating jurisdictions. Further information in relation to CRS and DAC II can be found on the Automatic Exchange of Information (AEOI) webpage on [www.revenue.ie](http://www.revenue.ie)

### **Definitions**

Please note the following definitions in this regard.

### **Residence – Company**

Prior to Finance Act 2014, company residence was determined with regard to the long-established common law rules based on central management and control. These rules were significantly revised in Finance Act 2014 to provide that a company incorporated in the State will be regarded as resident for tax purposes in the State, unless it is treated as resident in a treaty partner country by virtue of a double taxation treaty. While the common law rule based on central management and control remains in place, it is subject to the statutory rule for determining company residence based on incorporation in the State set out in the revised section 23A TCA 1997.

The new incorporation rule for determining the tax residence of a company incorporated in the State will apply to companies incorporated on or after 1 January 2015. For companies incorporated in the State before this date, a transition period will apply until 31 December 2020.

We would recommend that any Irish incorporated company that considers it is not Irish tax resident seeks professional advice before asserting this in any tax declaration given to the Trust.

### **Residence - Individual**

An individual will be regarded as being resident in Ireland for a tax year if s/he:

- (i) Spends 183 days or more in the State in that tax year; or
- (ii) has a combined presence of 280 days in the State, taking into account the number of days spent in the State in that tax year together with the number of days spent in the State in the preceding year.

Presence in a tax year by an individual of not more than 30 days in the State will not be reckoned for the purpose of applying the two year test. Presence in the State for a day means the personal presence of an individual at any time during the day.

### **Ordinary Residence - Individual**

The term "ordinary residence" as distinct from "residence", relates to a person's normal pattern of life and denotes residence in a place with some degree of continuity.

An individual who has been resident in the State for three consecutive tax years becomes ordinarily resident with effect from the commencement of the fourth tax year.

An individual who has been ordinarily resident in the State ceases to be ordinarily resident at the end of the third consecutive tax year in which s/he is not resident. Thus, an individual who is resident and ordinarily resident in the State in 2013 and departs from the State in that tax year will remain ordinarily resident up to the end of the tax year in 2016.

### **Intermediary**

This means a person who:

- (c) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking resident in Ireland on behalf of other persons; or

- (d) holds units in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons.

## 6.2 United States

The Unit Trust intends to conduct its affairs such that neither it nor its investors will be subject to United States federal income tax solely as a result of the activities of, or investments in, the Unit Trust. The Unit Trust may, however, be subject to United States federal withholding tax upon its receipt of United States source interest or dividends, and the Unit Trust is not required to consider the effect of such withholding tax in making its investments.

Special rules may apply to investors that are former citizens of the United States, controlled foreign corporations as to the United States, foreign insurance companies that hold or are deemed to hold Units in connection with their United States businesses, foreign personal holding companies and corporations which accumulate earnings to avoid United States federal income tax. In particular, special rules govern the indirect ownership, through a controlled foreign corporation, of units in a **passive foreign investment company**.

## 6.3 Other Jurisdictions

As Holders are no doubt aware, the tax consequences of any investment can vary considerably from one jurisdiction to another, and ultimately will depend on the tax regime of the jurisdictions within which a person is tax resident. Therefore the Directors strongly recommend that Holders obtain tax advice from an appropriate source in relation to the tax liability arising from the holding of Units in a Fund and any investment returns from those Units. It is the Director's intention to manage the affairs of the each Fund so that it does not become resident outside of Ireland for tax purposes.

**The above statements, which are intended as a general guide only, reflect the Manager's understanding of current tax law, regulation and practice applicable to investors beneficially holding their Units as investments in the above named jurisdictions. All investors should seek their own professional advice as to tax matters before investing.**

# 7 MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIT TRUST

## 7.1 Manager

The Manager was incorporated in Ireland on 22nd March, 1999 and is ultimately a wholly-owned subsidiary of Principal Financial Group Inc. The authorised share capital of the Manager is €2,000,000. The issued and paid up share capital of the Manager is €150,000. The Manager has the right under the Trust Deed to retire at any time upon the appointment of a successor as provided in the Trust Deed. It may be removed by the Trustee in certain circumstances, including where the Holders of not less than 50% of the Units in the Unit Trust for the time being in issue so request. The company secretary of the Manager is Goodbody Secretarial Limited.

The Trust Deed contains provisions governing the responsibilities of the Manager and provides for its indemnification in certain circumstances, subject to exclusions in the case of fraud or negligence of which it may be guilty in relation to its duties.

## 7.2 Directors of the Manager

**Nicholas Lyster** – is a director of Principal Global Investors (Europe) Limited, and has 30 years' experience in the financial services industry, in Europe and the United States. Nick holds a BS

with Honours in Economic History from Exeter University and an MBA from The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania.

**David Shubotham** – has been a main board director of J & E Davy (an Irish stockbroking firm) since 1975. He has worked with Davy Stockbrokers for over 25 years. He is a qualified accountant and graduated with a Bachelor of Commerce degree from University College, Dublin in 1969.

**Christopher J. Henderson** – is Vice President and Associate General Counsel with the Financial Principal Group, and has 22 years' experience in the financial services and asset management industry. Chris leads the legal team supporting Principal Global Investors, providing all aspects of legal support for global asset management operations. He is also a director of Principal Global Investors (Europe) Limited. He holds a BS in Economics and Political Science from the University of Iowa, and a JD from the University of Iowa College of Law.

**Bronwyn Wright** - is a former Citigroup Managing Director having worked in Capital Markets and Banking, where she was Head of Securities and Fund Services for Citi Ireland with responsibility for the management, growth and strategic direction of the securities and fund services business, which included funds, custody, security finance and global agency and trust. Due to her role in managing, leading and growing Citi's European fiduciary business, Bronwyn has extensive knowledge of regulatory requirements and best market practice in the UK, Luxembourg, Jersey and Ireland. She has sat and chaired the boards of the applicable legal vehicles for the fiduciary businesses in each jurisdiction. Due to her engagement in due diligence exercises she also understands the Nordics, Germany and Asia. Bronwyn holds a degree in Economics and Politics as well as a Master's degree in Economics from University College Dublin. Bronwyn is past chairperson of the Irish Funds Industry Association committee for Trustee Services. She is a former lecturer for the Institute of Bankers in the Certificate and Diploma in Mutual Funds. She is co-author of the Institute of Bankers Diploma in Legal and Regulatory Studies. She has written numerous industry articles, chaired and participated in industry seminars in Europe and the US. She was on an Executive Committee for the DIT School of Accounting and Finance postgraduate doctorate programme.

**John O'Connell** - is an Independent Non-Executive Chairman and Director. He has almost thirty years' experience in international investment and funds governance. John has sat on the boards of investment funds and banks in Ireland, the UK and mainland Europe and currently acts as director to a number of Irish domiciled funds and management companies. He has run multi-billion dollar portfolios across all global asset classes for an international client base and managed investment fund businesses operating in European markets. Having worked with a variety of fund promoters such as Citigroup, Bank of Tokyo and Irish Life (both as executive and non-executive), he has a keen insight into the pressures and opportunities presented by the global funds industry. John is an honours graduate of Trinity College Dublin (Economics), a Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Securities and Investment (FCSI) and a qualified Member (IoD Dip) of the Institute of Directors.

**Mike Beer** - is president and CEO of Principal Funds and chairman and CEO of Principal Trust Company™. He is president of Principal Management Corporation which serves as investment adviser for Principal Funds. He also serves as a director for Principal Funds. Mike joined the company in 1989 as an accounting manager. He was elected an officer and named financial officer in 1990 for Princor Financial Services Corporation, a member company of the Principal Financial Group®, vice president and financial officer in 1995, senior vice president and chief operating officer in 1998, and executive vice president and chief operating officer in 1999. In 2005, Mike was promoted to president of Princor Financial Services. He was then elected as a director for the Principal Funds mutual fund family in June 2012 and named president and CEO, Principal Funds in 2015. Prior to joining the Principal Financial Group, Mike was an accounting manager for Norwest Mortgage and a senior accountant for Deloitte Haskins & Sells. He received his bachelor's degree in accounting in 1983 from the University of Northern Iowa and passed the

certified public accountant exam in 1984. Mike is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the Iowa Society of Certified Public Accountants.

**James Firn** - was an employee of Russell Investments from 1988 until his retirement in June 2014. He spent eight years advising Russell's US investment advisory, mutual fund and ERISA businesses before relocating to London in 1996. During his 18 years with Russell in London he managed several departments, including all the assurance function, product development and marketing teams. He was the principal liaison with government, regulatory and industry groups in EMEA, and advised members of senior management in other regions in which the Russell Group operates on business, product and legal matters. Currently Mr. Firn is a non executive director on the boards of fund management, administration and distribution companies authorised by the Central Bank and in the Cayman Islands. He holds a law degree from Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas, and is a member of the Washington State, American and International Bar Associations as well as the UK's Institute of Directors.

For the purpose of this Prospectus, the address of all the Directors is the registered office of the Manager.

No Director has:

- (i) any unspent convictions in relation to indictable offences; or
- (ii) been a director of any company or partnership which, while he was a director with an executive function or partner at the time of or within the 12 months preceding such events, been declared bankrupt, went into receivership, liquidation, administration or voluntary arrangements; or
- (iii) been subject to any official public incrimination and/or sanctions by statutory or regulatory authorities (including designated professional bodies); or been disqualified by a court from acting as a director of a company or from acting in the management or conduct of affairs of any company.

### 7.3 Trustee

The Manager has appointed BNY Mellon Trust Company (Ireland) Limited to act as the trustee and depositary to the Unit Trust. The Trustee is a private limited company incorporated in Ireland on 13 October 1994. The principal activity of the Trustee is to act as the depositary and trustee of the assets of collective investment schemes. The Trustee is authorised by the Central Bank under the Investment Intermediaries Act 1995. The Trustee is a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of the Bank of New York Mellon Corporation.

The duty of the Trustee is to provide safekeeping, oversight and asset verification services in respect of the assets of the Trust and each Fund, and in accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed and the provisions of UCITS V, the Trustee shall carry out functions in respect of the Unit Trust including but not limited to the following:

- (i) the Trustee shall, in respect of each Fund, hold in custody all financial instruments capable of being registered or held in a financial instruments account opened in the Trustee's books and all financial instruments capable of being physically delivered to the Trustee;



- (ii) the Trustee shall verify each Fund's ownership of all or any assets (other than those referred to in (i) above) and maintain and keep up-to-date a record of such assets it is satisfied are owned by the Funds;
- (iii) the Trustee shall ensure effective and proper monitoring of each Funds' cash flows;
- (iv) the Trustee shall be responsible for certain oversight obligations in respect of the Unit Trust – see "Summary of Oversight Obligations" below.

In accordance with the Trust Deed, the Trustee may delegate duties and functions in relation to (i) and (ii) above, subject to certain conditions. A list of the Trustee's delegates can be found at Appendix F. The liability of the Trustee will not be affected by virtue of any such delegation.

Duties and functions in relation to (iii) and (iv) above may not be delegated by the Trustee.

#### *Summary of Oversight Obligations*

The Trustee is obliged to ensure, among other things, that:

- i. the sale, issue, redemption and cancellation of Units effected on behalf of the Funds are carried out in accordance with the conditions imposed by the Central Bank and the Trust Deed;
- ii. the value of Units is calculated in accordance with the Regulations and the Trust Deed;
- iii. in transactions involving the assets of the Funds, any consideration is remitted to it within the usual time limits;
- iv. each Fund's income is applied in accordance with the Regulations and the Trust Deed;
- v. the instructions of the Manager are carried out unless they conflict with the Regulations or the Trust Deed; and
- vi. it has enquired into the conduct of the Unit Trust in each Accounting Period and reports thereon to the Holders. The Trustee's report will be delivered to the Manager in good time to enable the Manager to include a copy of the report in the annual report of the Unit Trust. The Trustee's report will state whether in the Trustee's opinion each Fund has been managed in that period:
  - a) in accordance with the limitations imposed on the investment and borrowing powers of the Fund imposed by the Trust Deed or the Regulations; and
  - b) otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed.
- vii. If the Unit Trust has not complied with a) or b) above, the Trustee will state why this is the case and will outline the steps that the Trustee has taken to rectify the situation. The oversight duties provided for above may not be delegated by the Trustee to a third party.

- viii. In discharging its role, the Trustee shall act honestly, fairly, professionally, independently and in the interests of the Unit Trust, the Funds and the Holders.

#### 7.4 Investment Adviser

Pursuant to an Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) dated 31 May, 2000, the Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC to manage all of the assets in the Funds. The Adviser is also the primary entity that promotes the Unit Trust.

#### 7.5 Sub-Investment Advisers

The Adviser may delegate some or all of its investment management responsibility for any of the Funds to Sub-Advisers. Details of any Sub-Adviser appointed by the Adviser in respect of a Fund but not paid directly out of the assets of the relevant Fund are available upon request and will be set out in the periodic reports for that Fund.

#### 7.6 Administrator

The Administrator is a designated activity company incorporated in Ireland on 31st May 1994 and is engaged in the provision of fund administration, accounting, registration, transfer agency and related shareholders services to collective investment schemes and investment funds. The Administrator is authorised by the Central Bank under the Investment Intermediaries Act 1995. The Administrator is a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation.

#### 7.7 Conflicts of Interest

Each of the Manager, the Administrator, the Trustee, the Adviser and the Sub-Advisers (each a "**Connected Person**") may in the course of their businesses have conflicts of interest with the Unit Trust. Each Connected Person will, however, have regard in such event to its obligations to act in the best interests of Holders when undertaking any investments where conflicts of interest may arise and will seek to resolve such conflicts fairly.

The Adviser will have regard in such event to its obligations under the Investment Advisers Agreement and, in particular, to its obligations to act in the best interests of the Unit Trust and of the relevant Fund when undertaking any investments where potential conflicts of interests may arise. Each of the Sub-Advisers will have regard in such event to its obligations under the Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement and, in particular, to its obligations to act in the best interests of the Unit Trust and of the relevant Fund when undertaking any investments where potential conflicts of interests may arise. The Administrator will have regard in such event to its obligations under the Administration Agreement. The Trustee will have regard in such event to its obligations under the Trust Deed.

Please also refer to the section in Appendix C entitled "Portfolio Transactions, Manager's Unit Dealing and Manager's Remuneration Policy".

The preceding list of potential conflicts of interest does not purport to be a complete enumeration or explanation of all of the conflicts of interest that may be involved in an investment in the Unit Trust.

#### 7.8 Privacy

For the purposes of maintaining records and administering investments, the Manager and Administrator may obtain information which is personal to an investor or a distributor.

The relevant investor, by investing in a Fund, or the distributor, by arranging an investment in a Fund, consents to and authorises the use of that information (and the disclosure of that information by each of the Administrator, Manager, Trustee, Adviser or Sub-Advisers to each other of them or their related companies) for the purposes of administration of the investment and marketing of the Unit Trust or other investment products or services of the Manager or its related companies in compliance with the legal provisions of the relevant jurisdictions.

## **APPENDIX A: INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

Investments may only be made as permitted by this Prospectus and the Regulations and subject to any restrictions and limits set out in this Prospectus and the Regulations. These restrictions include the following provisions:

### **1 Permitted Investments**

Investments of each Fund are confined to:

- 1.1 Transferable securities and money market instruments which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in an Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in an Member State or non-Member State (and which in each case is listed in Appendix E).
- 1.2 Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.
- 1.3 Money market instruments other than those dealt on a regulated market.
- 1.4 Units of UCITS.
- 1.5 Units of AIFs.
- 1.6 Deposits with credit institutions.
- 1.7 FDI.

### **2 Investment Limits**

- 2.1 A Fund may invest no more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1 above.
- 2.2 A Fund shall not invest any more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in securities of the type to which Regulations 68(1)(d) of the Regulations apply. This restriction will not apply in relation to investment by each Fund in certain U.S. securities known as Rule 144A securities provided that:
  - (a) The relevant securities have been issued with an undertaking to register the securities with the U.S. Securities and Exchanges Commission within one year of issue; and
  - (b) the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by each Fund within seven days at the price, or approximately at the price, at which they are valued by the Fund.
- 2.3 A Fund may invest no more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities and money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.
- 2.4 Subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank, the limit of 10% in 2.3 is raised to 25% in the case of bonds that are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law to special public supervision designed to protect bond-holders. If a

Fund invests more than 5% of its Net Asset Value in these bonds issued by one issuer, the total value of these investments may not exceed 80% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

- 2.5 The limit of 10% in 2.3 is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.
- 2.6 The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in 2.4. and 2.5 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in 2.3.
- 2.7 Deposits with any single credit institution, other than a credit institution specified in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Requirements, held as ancillary liquidity, shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund. This limit may be raised to 20% in the case of deposits made with the Trustee.
- 2.8 The risk exposure of each Fund to a counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of its Net Asset Value. This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a credit institution authorised in the EEA, a credit institution authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988, or a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand.
- 2.9 Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.7 and 2.8 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund:
- (a) investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;
  - (b) deposits, and/or
  - (c) counterparty risk exposures arising from OTC derivative transactions.
- 2.10 The limits referred to in 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund.
- 2.11 Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9. However, a limit of 20% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.
- 2.12 A Fund may invest up to 100% of its Net Asset Value in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, Non-Member States or public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members or any of the following:

OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the issues are investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are investment grade), Government of Singapore, European Investment Bank, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, International Monetary Fund, Euratom, The Asian Development Bank, European Central Bank, Council of Europe, Eurofima, African Development Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, (the World Bank), The Inter-American Development Bank, European Union, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, Tennessee Valley Authority, Straight-A Funding LLC and Export-Import Bank.

- 2.13 Where a Fund invests in accordance with this provision, the Fund must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of its Net Asset Value.

### **3 Investment in Collective Investment Schemes (CIS)**

- 3.1 A Fund may not invest in aggregate more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other open-ended CIS.
- 3.2 The CIS are prohibited from investing in more than 10% of net assets in other open-ended CIS.
- 3.3 When a Fund invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the Manager or by any other company with which the Manager is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, neither the Manager, nor that other company may charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of that Fund's investment in the units of such other CIS.
- 3.4 Where by virtue of an investment in the units of another CIS, the Manager or Investment Manager receives a commission on behalf of the Fund (including a rebated commission) the Manager or Investment Manager shall ensure that the relevant commission is paid into the property of the Fund.
- 3.5 A Fund established as a feeder fund pursuant to the UCITS Directive must invest at least 85 per cent of its assets in the units of the master fund.

### **4 Index Tracking UCITS**

- 4.1 A Fund may invest up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the Fund is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Central Bank Requirements and is recognised by the Central Bank.
- 4.2 The limit in 4.1 may be raised to 35% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.

### **5 General Provisions**

- 5.1 The Manager acting in connection with all of the CISs it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.
- 5.2 Each Fund may acquire no more than:
- (a) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;
  - (b) 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;
  - (c) 25% of the units of any single CIS;
  - (d) 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.

NOTE: The limits laid down in 5.2(b) to 5.2(d) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.

5.3 5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:

- (a) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities;
- (b) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-Member State;
- (c) transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members;
- (d) shares held by each Fund in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding represents the only way in which the Fund can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in 2.3 to 2.11, 3.1, **Error! Reference source not found.**, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits are exceeded, 5.5 and 5.6 are observed;
- (e) shares held by a Fund in the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the redemption of Units at Holders' request exclusively on their behalf.

5.4 A Fund need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of their assets.

5.5 The Central Bank may allow a recently authorised Fund to derogate from the provisions of 2.3 to 2.12, 3.1, **Error! Reference source not found.**, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of its authorisation, provided it observes the principle of risk spreading.

5.6 If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a Fund, or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, the Fund must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of its Holders.

5.7 A Fund may not carry out uncovered sales of: transferable securities; money market instruments; units of CIS; or FDI. A Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets.

## 6 Financial Derivative Instruments (FDIs)

6.1 A Fund's global exposure relating to FDI must not exceed its total Net Asset Value (this may not be applied to Funds that calculate their global exposure using the VaR methodology as disclosed in the relevant Supplement).

6.2 Position exposure to the underlyings of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank Requirements.

(This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the Central Bank Requirements).

- 6.3 A Fund may invest in OTC derivatives provided that the counterparties to the OTC derivatives are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to categories approved by the Central Bank.
- 6.4 Investment in FDI is subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.



## APPENDIX B: VALUATION TECHNIQUES

- 1 The Net Asset Value of the Funds shall be calculated by or on behalf of the Manager on each Dealing Day by ascertaining the value of the assets of the Funds at the Valuation Point on such Dealing Day and deducting from such amount the liabilities of the Funds on such Dealing Day.
- 2 The assets of the Funds will be valued as follows:
  - (a) assets listed or traded on a stock exchange or over-the-counter market (other than those referred to at (g) and (h) below) for which market quotations are readily available shall be valued at the closing or last known market price which for the purposes of the Unit Trust shall be understood to mean the mid-price or, if unavailable or unrepresentative, the last quoted trade price on the principal exchange or market for such investment at the Valuation Point provided that the value of any investment listed on a stock exchange or over-the-counter market but acquired or traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant stock exchange or on an over-the-counter market may, with the approval of the Trustee, be valued taking into account the level of premium or discount as at the date of valuation of the investment.
  - (b) If for specific assets the mid-prices or the last quoted trade prices do not, in the opinion of the Manager, reflect their fair value, or are not available the value of the security is its probable realisation value which must be estimated in care and good faith. The asset may be valued by the Manager or alternatively valued by a competent person appointed by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Trustee, or alternatively to that, the asset can be valued by any other means provided that the value is approved by the Trustee.
  - (c) if the assets are listed or traded on several stock exchanges or over-the-counter markets, the mid-price on the stock exchange or over-the-counter market which, in the opinion of the Manager, constitutes the main market for such assets will be used;
  - (d) in the event that any of the investments are not listed or traded on any stock exchange or over-the-counter market, such securities shall be valued at their probable realisation value which must be estimated in care and good faith. The asset may be valued by the Manager or alternatively valued by a competent person appointed by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Trustee, or alternatively to that, the asset can be valued by any other means provided that the value is approved by the Trustee. Such probable realisation value will be determined;
    - (i) by using the original purchase price;
    - (ii) where there have been subsequent trades with substantial volumes, by using the last traded price provided the Manager in consultation with the Adviser considers such trades to be at arm's length;
    - (iii) where the Manager in consultation with the Adviser believes the investment has suffered a diminution in value, by using the original purchase price which shall be discounted to reflect such a diminution;
    - (iv) if the Manager in consultation with the Adviser believes a mid-quotation from a broker is reliable, by using such a mid-quotation or, if unavailable, a bid quotation.

- (e) Due to the nature of such unquoted securities and the difficulty in obtaining a valuation from other sources, such competent professional may be related to the Adviser;
- (f) cash and other liquid assets will be valued at their face value with interest accrued, or less debit interest, where applicable;
- (g) units or shares in open-ended collective investment schemes will be valued at the latest available net asset value; units or shares in other collective investment schemes will, if listed or traded on a stock exchange or over the counter market, be valued at a mid-quotation from a broker (or if unavailable, a bid quotation, or, if unavailable, the latest quoted trade price,) or, if unavailable or unrepresentative, (as determined by the Manager in its absolute discretion,) the latest available net asset value as deemed relevant to the collective investment scheme;
- (h) listed securities which are traded at a premium or discount on an over-the-counter market shall be valued, with the approval of the Trustee, by taking such premia/discounts thereon which shall be provided by an independent broker or market maker. However, the Manager may adjust the value of such investments if it considers such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value thereof;
- (i) any value expressed otherwise than in the Base Currency of the Fund (whether of an investment or cash) and any non-Base Currency borrowing shall be converted into the Base Currency at the rate (whether official or otherwise) which the Manager deems appropriate in the circumstances;
- (j) exchange traded derivative instruments will be valued at the settlement price as determined by the market where the instrument is traded. If such settlement price is not available, such value shall be calculated in accordance with (d) above, i.e. being the probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith by the Manager or alternatively valued by a competent person appointed by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Trustee, or alternatively to that, the security can be valued by any other means provided that the value is approved by the Trustee. Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued with reference to the prevailing market maker quotations, namely, the price at which a new forward contract of the same maturity could be undertaken, or, if unavailable, at the settlement price provided by the counterparty.
- (k) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) to (j) above:-
  - (i) The Directors or their delegate may, at its discretion in relation to any particular Fund which is a short-term money market fund, value any investment using the amortised cost method of valuation where such collective investment schemes comply with the Central Bank's Requirements for short-term money market funds and where a review of the amortised cost valuation vis-à-vis market valuation will be carried out in accordance with the Central Bank Requirements.
  - (ii) Where it is not the intention or objective of the Directors to apply amortised cost valuation to the portfolio of the Fund as a whole, a money market instrument within such a portfolio shall only be valued on an amortised basis if the money market instrument has a residual maturity of less than 3 months and does not have any specific sensitivity to market parameters, including credit risk.

- (l) Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Directors may with the approval of the Trustee adjust the value of any investment if they consider that such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value in the context of currency, marketability, dealing costs and/or such other considerations which are deemed relevant. The rationale for adjusting the value must be clearly documented.
- (m) If the Directors deem it necessary, a specific investment may be valued under an alternative method of valuation approved by the Trustee and the rationale/methodologies used must be clearly documented.

## **APPENDIX C: PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS, MANAGER'S UNIT DEALING AND MANAGER'S REMUNERATION POLICY**

The Manager, the Trustee, the Adviser and any Connected Person of any of them may, but are not obligated to purchase, sell, or deal in securities and other investments from, to, or with the Unit Trust provided such transactions are carried out and effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length.

In connection with the selection of dealers and counterparties, the Adviser primarily seeks to obtain the best overall terms. In pursuing this objective, the Adviser considers all matters it deems relevant, including the breadth of the market in the security, the price of the security, the financial condition and executing capability of the broker or dealer and the reasonableness of the compensation, if any, received by the broker, dealer or underwriter (for the specific transaction or on a continuing basis.) Such transactions may not always result in the best net price available to the Manager in the securities market.

In effecting portfolio transactions, the Adviser will use its best efforts to select the dealer or counterparty most capable of providing the services necessary to obtain the best available terms. The full range and quality of services available will be considered in making these determinations. In those instances in which it is reasonably determined that more than one dealer or counterparty can offer the services needed to obtain the best available terms, consideration may be given to those dealers or counterparties that supply investment research to the Adviser. The Adviser may deem certain of these services useful in the performance of its obligations, but may be unable and will not attempt to determine the amount by which such services may reduce the expenses of the Funds. Not all of these services may be useful to the Funds.

The personnel of the Adviser who will be making the investment decisions on behalf of the Funds may manage money for other customers, employing investment strategies which may or may not be similar to those to be employed on behalf of the Funds.

The Adviser may, but shall not be required to, aggregate orders for the Funds with those of other customers and allocate an average purchase or sale price thereto. Different customers may have different tax, economic and other considerations which are applicable in determining whether a particular transaction is in their best interests. Accordingly, a decision by the Adviser to engage in a transaction on behalf of the Funds does not mean that a similar decision would be made by it on behalf of another customer.

### **Dealing Commission Arrangements**

The Manager, Adviser and any of their Connected Persons may effect transactions by or through the agency of another person with whom the Manager, the Adviser or any of their Connected Persons have an arrangement under which that party will from time to time provide to or procure for the Manager, the Adviser and any of their Connected Persons goods, services or other benefits, such as research and advisory services, computer hardware associated with specialised software or research services and performance measures etc. The benefits provided under such arrangements must be those which assist in the provision of investment services to the Unit Trust and the nature of these benefits is such that their provision can reasonably be expected to benefit a Fund as a whole and may contribute to an improvement in a Fund's performance and that of the Manager, the Adviser or any of their Connected Persons in providing services to a Fund but no direct payment is made for them but instead are provided as a result of trades placed by the Manager, the Adviser and any of their Connected Persons with that party. For the avoidance of doubt, such goods and services do not include travel, accommodation, entertainment, general administrative goods or services, general office equipment or premises, membership fees, employee salaries or direct money payments. In any event, the execution of transactions will be on best execution standards and brokerage rates will not be in excess of customary institutional full-service brokerage rates. Details of any such dealing commission arrangements will be disclosed in the periodic reports of the Funds.

To the extent services and other benefits are provided to any entity within the European Union as a result of trades placed by it, the arrangements will be consistent with the rules promulgated under MiFID II and MiFIR regarding the use of dealing commission.

## **Rebates**

The Manager and any of its Connected Persons shall not retain the benefit of any cash commission or rebate (being cash commission repayment made by a broker or dealer to the Manager and/or any of its Connected Persons) paid or payable by any such broker or dealer in respect of any business placed with such broker or dealer by the Manager or any of its Connected Persons for or on behalf of any Fund. Any such cash commission rebate received from any such broker or dealer shall be held for the account of the relevant Fund.

## **Remuneration Policy**

The Manager has a remuneration policy in place to ensure compliance with UCITS V. This remuneration policy imposes remuneration rules on staff and senior management within the Manager whose activities have a material impact on the risk profile of the Funds. The Manager will ensure that its remuneration policies and practices are consistent with sound and effective risk management, will not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profile of the Funds and the Trust Deed, and will be consistent with UCITS V. The Manager will ensure that the remuneration policy is at all times consistent with the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Unit Trust, the Funds and Holders, and includes measures to ensure that all relevant conflicts of interest may be managed appropriately at all times. Further details with regard to the remuneration policy are available at the following website: [www.principalglobal.com](http://www.principalglobal.com). A copy of the remuneration policy may be obtained free of charge on request from the Manager.

## **Connected Persons**

Connected Persons in relation to a company means:

- (a) any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of that company or able to exercise, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes of that company; or
- (b) any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); or
- (c) any member of the group of which that company forms part; or
- (d) any director or officer of that company or any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c).

## **Transactions with Connected Persons**

The Adviser may, but will be under no obligation to, make purchases, as agent on behalf of the Unit Trust, from Connected Persons of it. Any such transactions with a Connected Person will be effected in compliance with applicable law and at a price that reflects such person's normal mark-up or commission, which will be no less favourable to the Funds than the prices paid by other customers of such person.

The Adviser also may, but will be under no obligation to, effect hedging and other risk-management contracts on behalf of the Unit Trust with the Trustee or Connected Persons of the Trustee. Any such contracts will be consistent with the Trustee's or the relevant Connected Person's established investment

policies and guidelines and on terms no less advantageous to the relevant Fund than those obtainable on normal commercial terms negotiated in an arm's length transaction with an unconnected third party.

In addition, any cash of the Unit Trust may be deposited, subject to the provisions of the Central Bank Acts 1942 to 2015, with the Trustee or any Connected Person thereof or invested in certificates of deposit or banking instruments issued by the Trustee or any Connected Person thereof. Banking and similar transactions may also be undertaken with or through the Trustee or any Connected Person thereof.

There will be no obligation on the part of the Manager, the Trustee, the Adviser or any Connected Person of any of them, to account to Holders for any benefits so arising and any such benefits may be retained by the relevant party PROVIDED THAT any such transaction is made on terms no less favourable to the Unit Trust than could reasonably have been obtained by the Unit Trust if the transaction had been effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length and, in the case of a sale or purchase of investments, is in the best interests of Holders and:

- (a) a certificate has been obtained by the Manager, from a person approved by the Trustee as being independent and competent to give such certificate, to the effect that the terms of the transaction are no less favourable to the Unit Trust than could reasonably have been obtained by the Unit Trust if the transaction had been effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length; or
- (b) such transaction has been executed on an organised investment exchange on the best terms reasonably obtainable; or
- (c) where (a) and (b) are not practical such transaction has been executed on the terms which the Trustee (or in the case of any such transaction entered into by the Trustee, the Manager) is satisfied conform with the principle that such transaction be carried out as if effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length

PROVIDED FURTHER that where the Manager, the Trustee, the Adviser or any Connected Person of any of them acts as agent for the Unit Trust in respect of any such sale or purchase it shall only be entitled to receive from the Unit Trust such compensation or other benefit as it would be usual to receive for such transaction had it been carried out on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length.

The Trustee (or in the case of a transaction involving the Trustee, the Directors) shall document how it complied with paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above and where transactions are conducted in accordance with paragraph (c), the Trustee (or in the case of a transaction involving the Trustee, the Directors), must document the rationale for being satisfied that the transaction conformed to the principles outlined above.

Potential conflicts of interest may arise from time to time from the provision by the Trustee and/or its affiliates of other services to the Unit Trust and/or other parties. For example, the Trustee and/or its affiliates may act as the depositary, trustee, custodian and/or administrator of other funds. It is therefore possible that the Trustee (or any of its affiliates) may in the course of its business have conflicts or potential conflicts of interest with those of the Unit Trust and/or other funds for which the Trustee (or any of its affiliates) act.

Where a conflict or potential conflict of interest arises, the Trustee will have regard to its obligations to the Unit Trust and will treat the Unit Trust and the other funds for which it acts fairly and such that, so far as is practicable, any transactions are effected on terms which are not materially less favourable to the Unit Trust than if the conflict or potential conflict had not existed. Such potential conflicts of interest are identified, managed and monitored in various other ways including, without limitation, the hierarchical and functional separation of the Trustee's functions from its other potentially conflicting tasks and by the Trustee adhering to its "Conflicts of Interest Policy" (a copy of which can be obtained on request from the head of compliance for the Trustee).

Subject to compliance with any relevant law or regulation the Manager is entitled, but is under no obligation, to deal as principal in Units of the Unit Trust. Requests to subscribe or redeem Units may be executed as sales or, as the case may be, purchases by the Manager provided that the prices quoted by the Manager are not less favourable to the investor or redeeming Holder than would otherwise be the case.

## **APPENDIX D: GENERAL INFORMATION ON THE UNIT TRUST**

### **Classes of Units within a Fund**

A Fund may be maintained for more than one class of Units and additional classes of Units may be created relating to a previously established Fund. The Manager and the Trustee may charge their services at different rates for different classes of Units within a Fund. The Manager may issue Accumulation Units or Income Units.

### **Segregation of Assets**

The assets of each Fund shall belong exclusively to that Fund, shall be segregated from the assets of each other Fund, shall not be used to discharge directly or indirectly the liabilities of or claims against any other Fund and shall not be available for any such purpose.

### **Valuation of a Fund**

Each Fund will be valued on each Dealing Day at the Valuation Point (being such time as is determined by the Manager and notified to the Trustee and until further notice to the Trustee is 10.00 a.m. Dublin time) and Units may normally be purchased or realised by application to the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative on a Dealing Day.

### **Reports and Accounts**

The Unit Trust's year end is 30 September in each year. Audited accounts and a report in relation to the Unit Trust will be made available and will, upon request, be sent to Holders within four months after the conclusion of each annual accounting period. The Manager will also make available and will, upon request, send unaudited semi-annual reports to Holders within two months after the end of the six-month period ending 31st March for the Unit Trust in each year. Such accounts and reports will contain a statement of the value of the net assets of each Fund and of the investments comprised therein as at the year end or the end of such six-month period. The annual report, in English, will be sent to the Companies Announcements Office of the Irish Stock Exchange plc within six months of the end of the relevant accounting period.

Contracts notes will only be expressed in the Base Currency. The Manager may provide additional reporting or accounting information in currencies other than the Base Currency for Units in a Fund from time to time to Institutional Holders who subscribed for Units in a Fund in a currency other than the Base Currency and who request such information.

Any additional reporting information provided in a non-Base Currency will be indicative only, and will be prepared by reference to an exchange rate determined by the Manager and the Net Asset Value per Unit of the Fund that applies at the reporting date and this will be noted on the information itself. The exchange rate will not necessarily represent an exchange rate that an applicant or an investor has received, or could be expected to receive.

Publication of indicative prices or values in any particular currency does not mean that the Manager will accept applications for the issue or redemption of Units in that currency (refer to the Subscription for Units and Redemption of Units sections above).

### **Publication of Prices**

The Net Asset Value per Unit will be published daily. Such prices may be obtained from the Manager on request and further information including details of any other relevant publication will be available at the



following website: [www.principalglobal.com](http://www.principalglobal.com). They will usually be the prices applicable to the previous day's trades and are therefore only indicative. The Manager accepts no responsibility for prices being incorrectly printed.

From time to time the Manager may also decide to publish, together with the Net Asset Values of Units, prices in currencies other than the Base Currency for Units in a Fund. However, such prices will be indicative only, being a function of an exchange rate determined by the Manager and the Net Asset Value per Unit that applies at the relevant time. The exchange rate will not necessarily represent an exchange rate that an investor has received, or could be expected to receive.

Publication of indicative prices in any particular currency does not mean that the Manager will accept applications for the issue or redemption of Units in that currency (refer to Subscription for Units and Redemption of Units sections above).

The Irish Stock Exchange will be notified of the Net Asset Value of the listed Unit Classes of the Fund immediately upon calculation.

### **Jurisdiction**

The Unit Trust is governed by the laws of Ireland and the Manager and Trustee submit to the jurisdiction of the Courts of Ireland.

### **Trust Deed**

Copies of the Trust Deed (and the supplements thereto) may be obtained from the Manager or the Trustee or may be inspected during normal working hours at the offices of the Manager or the Trustee, free of charge. Subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank, the Trustee and the Manager may modify or add to the provisions of the Trust Deed if the Trustee is satisfied that the modification or addition either; (i) does not materially prejudice the interests of the Holders, does not operate to release to any material extent the Trustee or the Manager or any other person from any responsibility to the Holders and will not increase the costs and charges payable out of the Unit Trust; or (ii) is necessary for compliance with any fiscal, statutory or official requirements, or (iii) is made to correct a manifest error, or (iv) is made to amend the definition of Market, or (v) is made to amend the definition of Specific Investment.

The Trustee shall act as depositary of each Fund's assets and shall be responsible for the oversight of the Unit Trust to the extent required by and in accordance with applicable law, rules and regulations. The Trustee shall exercise the supervisory duties in accordance with applicable law, rules and regulations as well as the Trust Deed.

The Trustee shall perform its obligations with due skill, care and diligence as determined in accordance with the standards and practices of a professional depositary for hire in the markets or jurisdictions in which the Trustee performs services under the Trust Deed.

The Trustee shall be liable to the Manager, or to the Holders, for all losses suffered by them as a result of the Trustee's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations as set out in the Trust Deed and UCITS V. The Trustee shall be liable to the Manager and to the Holders, for the loss by the Trustee or a duly appointed third party of any financial instruments held in custody (determined in accordance with UCITS V) and shall be responsible for the return of financial instruments or corresponding amount to the Fund of the Unit Trust without undue delay. The Trust Deed shall contain indemnities in favour of the Trustee for certain losses incurred but excluding circumstances where the Trustee is liable for the losses incurred.

The Trust Deed shall continue in force unless and until terminated by either party giving not less than 90 days' prior written notice to the other, although termination may be immediate in certain circumstances, such as the insolvency of the Trustee. Upon an (envisaged) removal or resignation of the Trustee, the Manager shall with due observance of the applicable requirements of the Central Bank, appoint a successor Trustee. The Trustee may not be replaced without the approval of the Central Bank.

The Trust Deed shall be governed by the laws of Ireland and the courts of Ireland shall have non-exclusive jurisdiction to hear any disputes or claims arising out of or in connection with the Trust Deed.

## **Meetings of Holders**

The Trust Deed contains detailed provisions for meetings of Holders. Meetings of Holders of the Unit Trust may be convened by the Trustee, the Manager or the Holders of at least 10% in value of the Units in issue on not less than twenty-one days' notice. Notices of meetings will be posted to Holders. Holders may appoint proxies, who need not themselves be Holders. The quorum for a meeting to pass an Extraordinary Resolution will be Holders present in person or by proxy and holding or representing not less than 10% of the Units for the time being in issue or, for an adjourned meeting, Holders present in person or by proxy whatever their number or the number of Units held by them.

On a show of hands every Holder who (being an individual) is present in person or by proxy or (being a corporation) is present by a representative or one of its officers as its proxy shall have one vote. On a poll every Holder present in person or by representative or proxy shall have one vote for every Income Unit for which s/he is registered as the Holder and such number of votes (including fractions) for every Accumulation Unit for which s/he is registered as the Holder as reflects the relative value of an Accumulation Unit to an Income Unit. Such voting rights may be amended in the same manner as any other provision of the Trust Deed.

An Extraordinary Resolution is a resolution proposed as such at a meeting of Holders at which a quorum is present and passed by a majority of 75% of the total number of votes cast.

The Trust Deed provides that a resolution which in the opinion of the Trustee affects one class or sub-class only of Units will be duly passed if passed at a separate meeting of the Holders of that class or sub-class of Units. If, in the opinion of the Trustee, the resolution affects more than one class or sub-class of Units but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of the Units of the relevant classes or sub-classes, the resolution will be duly passed at a single meeting of the holders of the Units of those classes or sub-classes. If the resolution affects, in the opinion of the Trustee, more than one class or sub-class of Units and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interests between the holders of Units of the respective classes or sub-classes the resolution will only be duly passed if in lieu of being passed at a single meeting of the holders of Units of those classes or sub-classes, it is passed at separate meetings of the holders of Units of those classes or sub-classes.

## **Duration of the Unit Trust**

The Unit Trust will continue indefinitely until terminated in accordance with the Trust Deed either (a) by the Manager on the date one year following the date of the Trust Deed or on any date thereafter if the value of net assets of the Unit Trust amounts, at such date, to less than US \$20,000,000 or its equivalent or (b) by either the Manager or the Trustee at any time in certain circumstances (e.g. if any law is passed which renders it illegal or, in the opinion of the Manager or the Trustee, impracticable or inadvisable to continue the Trust), or (c) by Extraordinary Resolution of a meeting of Holders passed at any time, or (d) by either the Trustee or the Manager giving at least six months' notice to the other.

The Manager has the power to terminate any particular Fund on the date one year following the date of the Trust Deed or at any date thereafter if the Net Asset Value of the Fund amounts to less than US \$10,000,000 or its equivalent.

The Trustee has power at its absolute discretion to terminate the Unit Trust or any particular Fund or any class of Units within a Fund:

- (a) if the Manager shall go into liquidation (save voluntary liquidation) or a receiver is appointed over the assets of the Manager and is not discharged within 60 days; or
- (b) if, in the opinion of the Trustee, the Manager is incapable of performing its duties satisfactorily or shall bring the Unit Trust or any Fund or any class of Units into disrepute; or
- (c) if the Unit Trust or any Fund or any class of Units shall cease to be authorised or otherwise officially approved pursuant to the Regulations; or
- (d) if within such time as the Trustee considers a reasonable time after the removal of the Manager pursuant to the Trust Deed the Trustee is unable to find a corporation acceptable to the Trustee and the Central Bank to act as the new manager of the Unit Trust.

The Trust Deed provides that upon the Unit Trust or any Fund therein or class of Units within a Fund being terminated the Trustee shall:

- (a) sell all investments held for the Unit Trust or the relevant Fund or all or part of the investments held for the relevant Fund which proportionately relate to the relevant class of Units and in the latter case the Trustee shall have regard to the interests of continuing Holders; and
- (b) distribute all net cash proceeds derived from the redemption of the assets of the Unit Trust or the relevant Fund or of the part of the relevant Fund to Holders of the relevant classes or class in proportion to their respective interests.

The Trustee shall not be bound (except in the case of final distribution) to distribute any monies for the time being in its hands the amount of which is insufficient to pay the equivalent of one cent in respect of each Unit. In addition the Trustee shall be entitled to retain out of any monies in its hands as part of the property of the Unit Trust or of the relevant Fund, full provision for all costs, charges, expenses, claims and demands incurred or made in connection with or arising out of the termination of the Trust or the relevant Fund or the relevant class of Units. The costs associated with the termination of any Fund are borne by that Fund prior to the proceeds of the Fund being distributed to Holders in that Fund.

Any unclaimed proceeds or other cash held by the Trustee at the end of the expiration of twelve months from the date on which the same were payable will be paid into Court subject to the right of the Trustee to deduct therefrom any expenses that the Trustee may incur in making such payments.

## **Litigation**

The Unit Trust is not involved in any litigation nor are the directors of the Manager aware of any pending or threatened litigation.

## **Documents available for inspection**

Copies of the Trust Deed, Prospectus, Supplements, key investor information documents and, after publication thereof, the periodic reports and accounts may be obtained free of charge on request from the Manager and the Hong Kong Representative. They are also available on [www.principalglobal.com](http://www.principalglobal.com).

The following documents may also be inspected at the registered office of the Manager during usual business hours on weekdays, except public holidays:

- (a) A list of all past and present directorships and partnerships held by each Director over the last five years.
- (b) The Material Contracts.
- (c) Trust Deed.
- (d) The Regulations
- (e) The periodic reports and accounts.

To the extent not captured in this Prospectus or in the event such details have changed and have not been reflected in a revised version of this Prospectus, up-to-date information will be provided to Unitholders on request, free of charge regarding:

- the identity of the Trustee and a description of its duties and of conflicts of interest that may arise; and
- a description of any safe-keeping functions delegated by the Trustee, a list of delegates and sub-delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such delegation.

### **Material Contracts**

The following contracts have been entered into and are or may be material:

- (a) the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) dated 31st May, 2000 made between the Manager and Principal Global Investors, LLC pursuant to which Principal Global Investors, LLC agreed to provide investment advisory services to the Manager in respect of each Fund of the Unit Trust. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.
- (b) Administration Agreement dated 31 January 2011 pursuant to which the Manager has appointed the Administrator to carry out the day to day administration of each of the Funds. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 90 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances as set out in the Administration Agreement, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Please refer to each Supplement for details of relevant material contracts (if any) in respect of a Fund.

### **Unitholder Communications**

The Directors, the Manager, the Trustee and the Administrator will not be liable for any interception of Account Communications. "**Account Communications**" means all current and future account statements; Unit Trust documents (including all supplements and amendments thereto); notices (including privacy notices); letters to Holders; annual audited financial statements; regulatory communications and other information, documents, data and records regarding investments in the Unit Trust.

The Administrator and its respective directors, officers, employees and agents shall be fully indemnified and shall not be liable to any Holder in the Unit Trust for any loss, damage, expense (including without limitation, legal counsel and professional fees and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with the defence of any claim, action or proceedings) occasioned by act or omission of the Administrator and/or its respective directors, officers and employees in connection with the electronic delivery of Account Communications other than as a result of the negligence, wilful default or fraud of the Administrator in the performance of its duties as Administrator of the Unit Trust.

The Administrator and its respective directors, officers, employees and agents shall be fully indemnified and shall not be liable to any Holder in the Unit Trust for any loss, damage, expense (including without limitation, legal counsel and professional fees and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with the defence of any claim, action or proceedings) occasioned by act or omission of the Administrator and/or its respective directors, officers and employees in connection with any transactions sent and received by way of facsimile or other electronic medium other than as a result of the negligence, wilful default or fraud of the Administrator in the performance of its duties as Administrator of the Unit Trust.

## APPENDIX E: MARKETS

With the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities and derivative instruments, investments will be restricted to the following stock exchanges and markets listed below in accordance with the Central Bank Requirements. For the purposes of this Appendix, reference to "unlisted securities" may include securities that are listed on a market or exchange where such exchange is not set out in the below list in accordance with Regulation 68(1)(c) and 68(2)(a) of the Regulations. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved stock exchanges or markets.

### Stock Exchanges

- (i) Any stock exchange which is:
  - a) located in any Member State; or
  - b) located in any of the following countries:
    - Canada
    - Japan
    - New Zealand
    - Norway
    - Liechtenstein
    - Switzerland
    - United States of America; or
- (ii) any stock exchange included in the following list:

Argentina	the stock exchanges in Buenos Aires;
Australia	the Australian stock exchange;
Bermuda	the Bermuda Stock Exchange Limited
Botswana	the stock exchange in Botswana
Brazil	the stock exchanges in Sao Paulo and Rio de Janeiro;
Cayman Islands	the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange;
Chile	the stock exchange in Santiago;
China	the stock exchanges in Shanghai and Shenzhen;
Colombia	the stock exchanges in Bogota, Medellin and Cali;
Croatia	the Zagreb Stock and Commodities Exchange;
Egypt	the stock exchanges in Cairo and Alexandria;
Ghana	the stock exchange in Ghana;
Hong Kong	the stock exchange in Hong Kong;
Hungary	the stock exchange in Budapest;
Iceland	the stock exchange in Reykjavik;
India	the stock exchanges in Bombay, Madras, Delhi, Ahmedabab, Bangalore, Cochin, Gauhati, Magadh, Pune, Hyderabad, Ludhiana, Uttar Pradesh and Calcutta;

Indonesia	the stock exchanges in Jakarta and Surabaya;
Israel	the stock exchange in Tel Aviv;
Jordan	the stock exchange in Amman;
South Korea	the stock exchange in Seoul;
Kuwait	the Kuwait Stock Exchange
Malaysia	the stock exchanges in Kuala Lumpur and Bumiputra;
Mexico	the stock exchange in Mexico City;
Morocco	the stock exchange in Casablanca;
Nigeria	the stock exchange in Lagos, Kaduna and Port Harcourt;
Pakistan	the stock exchanges in Karachi, Lahore and Islamabad;
Peru	the stock exchange in Lima;
Philippines	the stock exchanges in Manila and Makati;
Qatar	the Qatar Exchange
Russia	RTS Stock Exchange and MICEX;
Saudi Arabia	the Saudi Stock Exchange
Singapore	the stock exchange in Singapore;
South Africa	the stock exchange in Johannesburg;
Sri Lanka	the stock exchange in Colombo;
Taiwan	the stock exchange in Taipei;
Thailand	the stock exchange in Bangkok;
Tunisia	the Tunisia Stock Exchange;
Turkey	the stock exchange in Istanbul;
Uruguay	the stock exchange in Montevideo;
United Arab Emirates	the Abu Dhabi Securities Exchange, Dubai Financial Market and NASDAQ Dubai
Venezuela	the stock exchanges in Caracas and Maracaibo;
Zimbabwe	the Zimbabwe Stock Exchange

(iii) Markets

The market organised by the International Capital Market Association;

The (i) market conducted by banks and other institutions regulated by the Financial Services Authority (FSA); and (ii) market in non-investment products which is subject to the guidance contained in the "**Non-Investment Products Code**" drawn up by the participants in the London market, including the FSA and the Bank of England;

The market in U.S. government securities conducted by primary dealers regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and the US Securities and Exchange Commission;

The over-the-counter market in the United States conducted by primary and secondary dealers regulated by the Securities and Exchanges Commission and by the National Association of Securities Dealers (and by banking institutions regulated by the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve System or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation);

NASDAQ,

The over-the-counter market in Japan regulated by the Securities Dealers Association of Japan;

AIM – the Alternative Investment Market in the United Kingdom which is regulated and operated by the London Stock Exchange;

The French market for "**Titres de Creance Negotiable**" (over-the-counter market in negotiable debt instruments);

The over-the-counter market in Canadian Government Bonds, regulated by the Investment Dealers Association of Canada.

In relation to any exchange traded financial derivative contract, any stock exchange on which such contract may be acquired or sold and which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public and which is (a) located in any jurisdiction listed in (i) above, (b) listed in (ii) or (iii) above, or included in the following list:

Bourse de Montreal

The Channel Islands Stock Exchange;

The Chicago Board of Trade;

The Chicago Mercantile Exchange;

The Chicago Board Options Exchange;

EDX London;

New York Board of Trade;

New York Mercantile Exchange;

New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange;

Hong Kong Futures Exchange;

Osaka Securities Exchange;

Singapore Commodity Exchange;

Tokyo International Financial Futures Exchange.



## APPENDIX F: SUB DELEGATES OF THE TRUSTEE

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Argentina</b>	Citibank N.A., Argentina * * On March 27, 2015, the Comisión Nacional de Valores (CNV: National Securities Commission) has appointed the central securities depository Caja de Valores S.A. to replace the branch of Citibank N.A. Argentina for those activities performed within the capital markets and in its role as custodian.	Bartolome Mitre 502/30  (C1036AAJ) Buenos Aires, Argentina
<b>Australia</b>	National Australia Bank Limited	12th Floor, 500 Bourke Street, Melbourne Victoria 3000, Australia
<b>Australia</b>	Citigroup Pty Limited	Level 16, 120 Collins Street, Level 16, 120 Collins Street, Australia
<b>Austria</b>	Citibank N.A. Milan	Via Mercanti, 12 20121 Milan Italy
<b>Bahrain</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	2nd Floor, Building No 2505, Road No 2832, Al Seef 428, Bahrain
<b>Bangladesh</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Management Office, Shanta Western Tower, Level 4, 186 Bir Uttam Mir Shawkat Ali Shorok, (Tejgaon Gulshan Link Road) Tejgaon Industrial Area, Dhaka 1208, Bangladesh
<b>Belgium</b>	Citibank International Limited	Citigroup Centre Canada Square, Canary Wharf London E14 5LB United Kingdom
<b>Bermuda</b>	HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited	Custody and Clearing Department 6 Front Street Hamilton Bermuda HM11
<b>Botswana</b>	Stanbic Bank Botswana Limited	Plot 50672, Fairground Office Park Gaborone, Botswana

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Brazil</b>	Citibank N.A., Brazil	Citibank N.A. Avenida Paulista, 1111 – 12th floor Cerqueira Cesar – Sao Paulo, Brazil CEP: 01311-920
<b>Brazil</b>	Itau Unibanco S.A.	Praça Alfredo Egydio de Souza Aranha, 100, São Paulo, S.P. - Brazil 04344-902
<b>Bulgaria</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch	48 Sitnyakovo Blvd Serdika Offices, 10th floor Sofia 1505, Bulgaria
<b>Canada</b>	CIBC Mellon Trust Company (CIBC Mellon)	320 Bay Street Toronto, Ontario, M5H 4A6 Canada
<b>Cayman Islands</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	1 Wall Street New York, NY 10286 United States
<b>Chile</b>	Banco de Chile	Estado 260 2nd Floor Santiago, Chile Postal code 8320204
<b>Chile</b>	Bancao Itau S.A. Chile	Avenida Apoquindo 3457, Las Condes, 7550197, Santiago, Chile
<b>China</b>	HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	33 Floor, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc 8 Century Avenue, Pudong Shanghai, China (200120)
<b>Colombia</b>	Cititrust Colombia S.A. Sociedad Fiduciaria	Carrera 9A No 99-02 Piso 3 Bogota D.C., Colombia
<b>Costa Rica</b>	Banco Nacional de Costa Rica	1st and 3rd Avenue, 4th Street San José, Costa Rica
<b>Croatia</b>	Privredna banka Zagreb d.d.	Radnicka cesta 50 10 000 Zagreb Croatia
<b>Cyprus</b>	BNP Paribas Securities Services S.C.A., Athens	94 V. Sofias Avenue & 1 Kerasountos 115 28 Athens Greece
<b>Czech Republic</b>	Citibank Europe plc, organizacni slozka	Bucharova 2641/14 158 02 Prague 5, Czech Republic
<b>Denmark</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Kungsträdgårdsgatan 8 106 40 Stockholm - Sweden
<b>Egypt</b>	HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.	306 Corniche El Nil, Maadi, Cairo, Egypt
<b>Estonia</b>	SEB Pank AS	Tornimäe Str. 2 15010 Tallinn Estonia

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Finland</b>	Finland Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Kungsträdgårdsgatan 8 106 40 Stockholm - Sweden
<b>France</b>	BNP Paribas Securities Services S.C.A.	Office Address: Les Grands Moulins de Pantin – 9 rue du Débarcadère 93500 Pantin, France  Legal address: 3 rue d’Antin, 75002 Paris, France
<b>France</b>	Citibank International Limited (cash deposited with Citibank NA)	Citigroup Centre, Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5LB United Kingdom
<b>Germany</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Asset Servicing, Niederlassung Frankfurt am Main	Friedrich-Ebert-Anlage, 49 60327 Frankfurt am Main Germany
<b>Ghana</b>	Stanbic Bank Ghana Limited	Stanbic Heights, Plot No. 215 South Liberation RD, Airport City, Cantonments, Accra, Ghana
<b>Greece</b>	BNP Paribas Securities Services S.C.A., Athens	94 V. Sofias Avenue & 1 Kerasountos 115 28 Athens Greece
<b>Hong Kong</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	1, Queen’s Road, Central Hong Kong
<b>Hong Kong</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	52/F International Commerce Centre, 1 Austin Road West, Kowloon, Hong Kong
<b>Hungary</b>	Citibank Europe plc. Hungarian Branch Office	Szabadság tér 7 1051 Budapest Hungary
<b>Iceland</b>	Landsbankinn hf.	Austurstraeti 11 155 Reykjavik Iceland
<b>India</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	4th Floor, Block I, Nirlon Knowledge Park, W.E. Highway Mumbai - 400 063, India
<b>India</b>	HSBC Ltd	11F, Building 3, NESCO - IT Park, NESCO Complex, Western Express Highway, Goregaon (East), Mumbai 400063, India
<b>Indonesia</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	7th Floor, Deutsche Bank Building Jl. Imam Bonjol No.80, Jakarta – 10310, Indonesia
<b>Ireland</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	1 Wall Street New York, NY 10286 United States
<b>Israel</b>	Bank Hapoalim B.M.	50 Rothschild Blvd Tel Aviv 66883 Israel

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Italy</b>	Citibank N.A. Milan	Via Mercanti 12 20121 Milan Italy
<b>Italy</b>	Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.	Piazza San Carlo, 156, 10121 Torino, Italy.
<b>Japan</b>	Mizuho Bank, Ltd.	4-16-13, Tsukishima, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104- 0052 Japan
<b>Japan</b>	The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd.	1-3-2, Nihombashi Hongoku-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-0021, Japan
<b>Jordan</b>	Standard Chartered Bank	1 Basinghall Avenue London, EC2V5DD, England
<b>Kazakhstan</b>	Joint-Stock Company Citibank Kazakhstan	Park Palace Building A, 41 Kazybek Bi Street, Almaty, Kazakhstan
<b>Kenya</b>	CfC Stanbic Bank Limited	First Floor, CfC Stanbic Centre P.O. Box 72833 00200 Chiromo Road, Westlands, Nairobi, Kenya
<b>Kuwait</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Kuwait	Hamad Al-Saqr St., Qibla Area, Kharafi Tower, G/1/2 P.O. Box 1683, Safat 13017, Kuwait
<b>Latvia</b>	AS SEB banka	Meistaru iela 1 Valdlauci Kekavas pagasts, Kekavas novads LV-1076 Latvia
<b>Lebanon</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited – Beirut Branch	Lebanon Head Office Minet EL-Hosn, P.O. Box: 11-1380 Beirut, Lebanon
<b>Lithuania</b>	AB SEB bankas	12 Gedimino Av. LT-01103 Vilnius Lithuania
<b>Luxembourg</b>	Euroclear Bank	1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II B-1210 Brussels - Belgium
<b>Malaysia</b>	Deutsche Bank (Malaysia) Berhad	Level 20, Menara IMC No 8 Jalan Sultan Ismail 50250 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia
<b>Malaysia</b>	HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad, 12th Floor, South Tower, 2 Leboh Ampang, 50100 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Malta</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Asset Servicing, Niederlassung Frankfurt am Main	Friedrich-Ebert-Anlage, 49 60327 Frankfurt am Main Germany
<b>Mauritius</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	5th Floor, HSBC Centre, 18 Cybercity, Ebene, Mauritius
<b>Mexico</b>	Banco Nacional de México S.A.	Isabel la Catolica No. 44 Colonia Centro Mexico, D.F. C.P. 06000
<b>Morocco</b>	Citibank Maghreb	Zenith Millenium, Immeuble 1 Sidi Maarouf, B.P. 40 20190 Casablanca Morocco
<b>Namibia</b>	Standard Bank Namibia Limited	N2nd Floor, Standard Bank Centre, Town Square Corner of Post Street Mall and Werner List Street Windhoek, Namibia
<b>Netherlands</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV	Rue Montoyer, 46 1000 Brussels Belgium
<b>New Zealand</b>	National Australia Bank Limited	12th Floor, 500 Bourke Street, Melbourne Victoria 3000, Australia
<b>Nigeria</b>	Stanbic IBTC Bank Plc	Walter Carrington Crescent, Victoria Island, Lagos, Nigeria
<b>Norway</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Kungsträdgårdsgatan 8 106 40 Stockholm - Sweden
<b>Oman</b>	HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.	2nd Floor, Head Office Building, P.O. Box 1727, Al Khuwair, Postal Code 111, Sultanate of Oman
<b>Pakistan</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	242-243, Avari Plaza, Fatima Jinnah Road Karachi – 75330, Pakistan
<b>Peru</b>	Citibank del Peru S.A.	Avenida Canaval y Moreyra, 480, 3rd floor Lima 27, Peru
<b>Philippines</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	23rd Floor, Tower One & Exchange Plaza, Ayala Triangle, Ayala Avenue, 1226 Makati City Philippines
<b>Poland</b>	Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A.	53/57 Grzybowska Street 00-950 Warszawa

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Portugal</b>	Citibank International Limited, Sucursal em Portugal	Rua Barata Salgueiro, 30 1269-056 Lisbon Portugal
<b>Qatar</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Doha	2nd Floor, Ali Bin Ali Tower, Building no: 150, Al Matar Street (Airport Road) P.O. Box 57, Street no. 950, Umm Ghuwalina Area, Doha, Qatar
<b>Romania</b>	Citibank Europe plc, Romania Branch	145, Calea Victoriei 010072 Bucharest Romania
<b>Russia</b>	Deutsche Bank Ltd	82 Sadovnicheskaya Street, Building 2 115035 Moscow, Russia
<b>Russia</b>	AO Citibank	8-10, building 1 Gasheka Street, Moscow 125047, Russia
<b>Saudi Arabia</b>	HSBC Saudi Arabia Limited	HSBC Building, 7267 Olaya Road, Al- Murooj Riyadh 12283-22555, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia
<b>Serbia</b>	UniCredit Bank Serbia JSC	Rajiceva Street 27-29, 11000 Belgrade, Serbia
<b>Singapore</b>	DBS Bank Ltd	12 Marina Boulevard Marina Bay Financial Centre Tower 3 Singapore 018982
<b>Singapore</b>	United Overseas Bank Ltd	80 Raffles Place, UOB Plaza, Singapore 048624
<b>Slovak Republic</b>	Citibank Europe plc, pobočka zahranicnej banky	Mlynske Nivy 43 825 01 Bratislava, Slovak Republic
<b>Slovenia</b>	UniCredit Banka Slovenia d.d.	Smartinska 140, 1000 - Ljubljana, Slovenia
<b>South Africa</b>	The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited	9th Floor 5 Simmonds Street Johannesburg 2001, South Africa
<b>South Korea</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	5th Floor, HSBC Building, 37, Chilpae-ro, Jung-Gu, Seoul, Korea, 100-161
<b>South Korea</b>	Deutsche Bank AG	18th Floor, Young-Poong Building 41 Cheonggyecheon-ro, Jongro-ku, Seoul 03188, South Korea
<b>Spain</b>	Banco Bilbao Vizcaya Argentaria, S.A.	Plaza San Nicolás, 4 48005 Bilbao Spain
<b>Spain</b>	Santander Securities Services S.A.U.	Ciudad Grupo Santander. Avenida de Cantabria s/n, Boadilla del Monte 28660 – Madrid, Spain
<b>Sri Lanka</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	24 Sir Baron Jayathilake Mawatha Colombo

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
		01, Sri Lanka
<b>Swaziland</b>	Standard Bank Swaziland Limited	Standard House, Swazi Plaza Mbabane, Swaziland
<b>Sweden</b>	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (Publ)	Kungsträdgårdsgatan 8 106 40 Stockholm - Sweden
<b>Switzerland</b>	Credit Suisse AG	Paradeplatz 8 8070 Zurich Switzerland
<b>Switzerland</b>	UBS Switzerland AG	Bahnhofstrasse 45, 8001 Zürich, Switzerland
<b>Taiwan</b>	HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited	16th floor, Building G, No. 3-1 Park Street Taipei 115, Taiwan
<b>Taiwan</b>	Standard Chartered Bank (Taiwan) Ltd.	No 168, Tun Hwa North Road, Taipei 105, Taiwan
<b>Thailand</b>	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Level 5, HSBC Building, 968 Rama IV Road, Bangrak Bangkok 10500, Thailand
<b>Tunisia</b>	Banque Internationale Arabe de Tunisie	70-72, Avenue Habib Bourguiba 1080 Tunis Tunisia
<b>Turkey</b>	Deutsche Bank A.S.	Esentepe Mahallesi Büyükdere Caddesi Tekfen Tower No:209 K:17 Sisli TR-34394-Istanbul, Turkey
<b>Uganda</b>	Stanbic Bank Uganda Limited	Plot 17 Hannington Road Short Tower- Crested Towers P.O. Box 7131, Kampala, Uganda
<b>Ukraine</b>	Public Joint Stock Company "Citibank"	16G Diloa Street 03150 Kiev Ukraine
<b>U.A.E.</b>	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Dubai	Emaar Square, Building 5, Level 4 PO Box 502601 Dubai, United Arab Emirates
<b>U.K.</b>	Depository and Clearing Centre (DCC) Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch	Winchester House 1 Great Winchester Street London EC2N 2DB United Kingdom
<b>U.K.</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	225 Liberty Street, New York, NY 10286, United States
<b>U.S.A.</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon	225 Liberty Street, New York, NY 10286, United States
<b>Uruguay</b>	Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.	Dr. Luis Bonavita 1266 Toree IV, Piso 10 CP 11300 Montevideo, Uruguay

Country/Market	Subcustodian	Address
<b>Venezuela</b>	Citibank N.A., Sucursal Venezuela	Av. Casanova, Centro Comercial El Recreo Torre Norte, Piso 19 Sabana Grande, Caracas 1050 D.C. Venezuela
<b>Vietnam</b>	HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd	The Metropolitan, 235 Dong Khoi Street District 1, Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam
<b>Zambia</b>	Stanbic Bank Zambia Limited	Stanbic House, Plot 2375, Addis Ababa Drive P.O Box 31955 Lusaka, Zambia
<b>Zimbabwe</b>	Stanbic Bank Zimbabwe Limited	59 Samora Machel Avenue, Harare, Zimbabwe



## APPENDIX G: DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this Prospectus the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

<b>"A Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of A Class Units.
<b>"A Class Units"</b>	means the Units named A Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Accounting Period"</b>	has the meaning attributed to it in the Trust Deed.
<b>"Accumulation Units"</b>	has the meaning attributed to it in the Trust Deed.
<b>"Administration Agreement"</b>	means the administration agreement dated 31 January 2011 between the Manager and the Administrator.
<b>"Administrator"</b>	means BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company or any successor thereto duly appointed administrator in succession to the said BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
<b>"ADR"</b>	means an American depository receipt.
<b>"Adviser"</b>	means Principal Global Investors, LLC. Where the context so permits, the term Adviser shall also mean any Sub-Adviser appointed by Principal Global Investors, LLC in respect of any Fund, particularly in the context of Appendix C, <b>PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS AND MANAGER'S UNIT DEALING.</b>
<b>"AIF"</b>	means an alternative investment fund which is not a UCITS.  means the form used to establish an account for purchases, redemptions and switches of Units issued in respect of the Unit Trust from time to time.
<b>"Application Form"</b>	
<b>"B Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of B Class Units.
<b>"B Class Units"</b>	means the Units named B Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Base Currency"</b>	means the US Dollar for each of the Funds unless otherwise stated in the relevant Supplement.
<b>"Business Day"</b>	means any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks in Ireland are open for business.
<b>"Central Bank Requirements"</b>	means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2015 as amended by Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1))(Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities)(Amendment) Regulations 2016, and as may be amended, supplemented, consolidated, substituted in any form or otherwise from time to time, and any other statutory instrument, regulations, rules, conditions, notices, requirements or guidance of the Central Bank issued from time to time applicable to the Unit Trust, the Manager on behalf of the Trust and/or the Trustee.
<b>"Central Bank"</b>	means the Central Bank of Ireland or any successor regulatory

	authority with responsibility for authorising and supervising the Unit Trust.
<b>"CIS"</b>	means an open-ended collective investment scheme within the meaning of Regulation 68(1)(e) of the Regulations and which is prohibited from investing more than 10% of its assets in other such collective investment schemes;
<b>"Connected Persons"</b>	has the meaning attributed to it in Appendix C, <b>PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS, MANAGER'S UNIT DEALING AND MANAGER'S REMUNERATION POLICY.</b>
<b>"Contingent Convertible Securities ("CoCos")"</b>	means a form of convertible debt security that are intended to automatically and permanently convert into equity securities of the issuing entity upon the occurrence of certain 'triggers' linked to regulatory capital thresholds or where the continued viability of the entity as a going-concern is in question. CoCos will have unique conversion features which are tailored to the issuing entity and its regulatory requirements.
<b>"D Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of D Class Units.
<b>"D Class Units"</b>	means the Units named D Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Dealing Day"</b>	means a Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.
<b>"Dealing Deadline"</b>	in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.
<b>"Directors"</b>	means the directors of the Manager or any duly authorised committee or delegate thereof, each a Director.
<b>"Distribution Date"</b>	means for any Fund a date as determined by the Manager on which income distributions for that Fund are to be made. Such date shall be no later than 30th November in respect of annual distributions in each year.
<b>"EEA"</b>	means the European Economic Area
<b>"Euro", "cent" and "€"</b>	(where the context permits) refer to the lawful currency of the Republic of Ireland.
<b>"Extraordinary Resolution"</b>	has the meaning attributed to it in the Trust Deed.
<b>"F Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of F Class Units.
<b>"F Class Units"</b>	means the Units named F Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Facilities Agent"</b>	means any entity which maintains facilities for the Fund in the United Kingdom in order to satisfy the requirements of sections 9.4.2 to 9.4.6 of the United Kingdom Financial Services Authority's Collective Investment Schemes (COLL) Rules.

<b>"FATCA"</b>	<p>means:</p> <p>(a) Sections 1471 to 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or any associated regulations;</p> <p>(b) any treaty, law, regulation of any other jurisdiction, or relating to an intergovernmental agreement between the U.S. and any other jurisdiction, which (in either case) facilitates the implementation of any law or regulation referred to in paragraph (a) above; or</p> <p>(c) any agreement pursuant to the implementation of any treaty, law or regulation referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) above with the US Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. government or any governmental or taxation authority in any other jurisdiction;</p>
<b>"FDI"</b>	means a financial derivative instrument.
<b>"Financial Services Compensation Scheme"</b>	means the body corporate established by the United Kingdom Financial Services Authority under section 212 of the FSMA to administer the compensation scheme.
<b>"Foreign Person"</b>	means (i) a person who is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes who has provided the Manager with the appropriate declaration under Schedule 2B TCA and the Manager is not in possession of any information that would reasonably suggest that the declaration is incorrect or has at any time been incorrect, or (ii) the Manager is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to have been provided with such declaration is deemed to have been complied with in respect of that person or class of Holder to which that person belongs, and that approval has not been withdrawn and any conditions to which that approval is subject have been satisfied.
<b>"FSA Rules"</b>	means the FSA Rules and Guidance as issued, amended or replaced by the United Kingdom Financial Services Authority from time to time.
<b>"FSMA"</b>	means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 as amended or replaced from time to time, together with secondary legislation under that Act other than the FSA Rules.
<b>"Fund"</b>	means any sub-fund of the Unit Trust established as a separate trust within the Unit Trust from time to time.
<b>"GDR"</b>	means a global depository receipt.
<b>"Group Companies"</b>	means companies which are included in the same group for the purposes of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with Directive 83/349/EEC or in accordance with international accounting rules.
<b>"HK dollars"</b>	refers to the currency of Hong Kong.
<b>"Holder"</b>	means any holder of Units in the Unit Trust.

<b>"Hong Kong Business Day"</b>	means any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks in Hong Kong are open for business.
<b>"Hong Kong Representative"</b>	means Principal Investment & Retirement Services Limited.
<b>"I Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of I Class Units.
<b>"I Class Units"</b>	means the Units named I Units in a Fund.
<b>"Income Units"</b>	has the meaning attributed to it in the Trust Deed.
<b>"Investor Money Regulations"</b>	means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (section 48(1)) Investor Money Regulations 2015 for Fund Service Providers, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>"Irish Stock Exchange" or "ISE"</b>	means the Irish Stock Exchange plc.
<b>"Irish Taxable Person"</b>	Means any person other than: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a Foreign Person;</li> <li>(b) an intermediary, including a nominee, for a Foreign Person;</li> <li>(c) a qualifying management company within the meaning of section 739B TCA;</li> <li>(d) a specified company within the meaning of section 734 TCA;</li> <li>(e) an investment undertaking within the meaning of section 739B of the TCA;</li> <li>(f) an investment limited partnership within the meaning of section 739J TCA;</li> <li>(g) an exempt approved scheme or a retirement annuity contract or trust scheme within the provisions of sections 774, 784 or 785 TCA;</li> <li>(h) a company carrying on life business within the meaning of section 706 TCA;</li> <li>(i) a special investment scheme within the meaning of section 737 TCA;</li> <li>(j) a unit trust to which section 731(5)(a) TCA applies;</li> <li>(k) a charity entitled to an exemption from income tax or corporation tax under section 207(1)(b) TCA;</li> <li>(l) a person entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax under section 784A(2) TCA , section 787I TCA or section 848E TCA and the units held are assets of an approved retirement fund, an approved minimum retirement fund, a special savings incentive account or a personal retirement savings account (as defined in section 787A</li> </ul>

TCA);

- (m) the Courts Service;
- (n) a Credit Union;
- (o) a company within the charge to corporation tax under section 739G(2) TCA, but only where the fund is a money market fund;
- (p) a company within the charge to corporation tax under section 110(2) TCA;
- (q) the National Treasury Management Agency or a fund investment vehicle within the meaning of section 739 D (6)(kb) TCA;
- (r) the National Asset Management Agency;
- (s) the National Pensions Reserve Fund Commission or a Commission investment vehicle (within the meaning given by section 2 of the National Pensions Reserve Fund Act 2000 as amended);
- (t) the State acting through the National Pensions Reserve Fund Commission or a Commission investment vehicle within the meaning given by section 2 of the National Pensions Reserve Fund Act 2000 (as amended); and
- (u) any other person as may be approved by the directors from time to time provided the holding of Units by such person does not result in a potential liability to tax arising to the Unit Trust in respect of that Holder under Part 27 Chapter 1A TCA

in respect of each of which the appropriate declaration set out in Schedule 2B TCA or otherwise and such other information evidencing such status is in the possession of the Unit Trust on the appropriate date.

**"KIID"**

means key investor information document.

**"Main Securities Market"**

means the principal market of the Irish Stock Exchange for companies from Ireland and overseas. The *Main Securities Market* is a 'regulated market' as defined in Regulation 3(1) of the European Communities (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2007.

**"Manager"**

means Principal Global Investors (Ireland) Limited.

**"Market"**

means any of the markets and exchanges listed in Appendix E.

**"Member State"**

means any member state of the European Union.

**"money market instruments"**

shall have the meaning prescribed to it in the Regulations.

**"N Class Holder"**

means a Holder of N Class Units.

<b>"N Class Units"</b>	means the Units named N Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Net Asset Value per Unit"</b>	for any Dealing Day is calculated by dividing the assets of the relevant Fund, less its liabilities, by the total number of Units of the relevant class in issue at the Valuation Point on that Dealing Day (adjusted to reflect the proportion of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund attributable to Units of the relevant class in that Fund.)
<b>"Net Asset Value"</b>	of a Fund for any Dealing Day means the value of the assets of the relevant Fund, less its liabilities.
<b>"OECD"</b>	means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.
<b>"P Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of P Class Units
<b>"P Class Units"</b>	means the Units named P Class Units in a Fund
<b>"Prospectus"</b>	means this document and, where the context so requires, means this document together with the Supplements thereto in relation to each of the Funds.
<b>"R Class Holder"</b>	means a Holder of R Class Units.
<b>"R Class Units"</b>	means the Units named R Class Units in a Fund.
<b>"Regulations"</b>	means the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 (S.I. No. 352) as may be amended, supplemented or consolidated from time to time, and includes any conditions that may from time to time be imposed thereunder by the Central Bank affecting the Unit Trust.
<b>"Related Companies"</b>	has the meaning assigned thereto in section 2(10) of the Companies Act 2014. In general this states that companies are related where 50% of the paid up share capital of, or 50% of the voting rights in, one company are owned directly or indirectly by another company.
<b>"Relevant Institution"</b>	means a credit institution as specified in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Requirements, being a credit institution authorised in the European Economic Area (EEA), a credit institution authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988, or a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand.
<b>"Sterling", "pence" and the sign "£"</b>	refer to the currency of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
<b>"Sub-Adviser"</b>	means any person for the time being duly appointed by the Adviser as sub-investment adviser of a Fund.
<b>"Subscriptions/Redemptions Account"</b>	means the account in the name of the Unit Trust through which subscription monies and redemption proceeds and dividend income (if any) for each Fund are channelled, the details of which are specified in the Application Form.

<b>"Supplement"</b>	means any supplement to this Prospectus in relation to a Fund.
<b>"TCA"</b>	means the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997, as amended from time to time.
<b>"transferable securities"</b>	shall have the meaning prescribed to it in the Regulations.
<b>"Trust Deed"</b>	means a trust deed dated 9 October 1992, (made between the then manager and the then trustee), as amended and restated on 30 March 2016, between the Manager and the Trustee for the Unit Trust.
<b>"Trustee"</b>	means BNY Mellon Trust Company (Ireland) Limited or any successor thereto duly appointed with the prior approval of the Central Bank as the trustee and depositary of the Unit Trust.
<b>"UCITS Directive"</b>	means Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities as amended by Directive 2014/91/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 and as may be further amended from time to time and including any supplementing European Commission delegated regulations in force from time to time.
<b>"UCITS V"</b>	means Directive 2014/91/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 amending Directive 2009/65/EC on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities as regards depositary functions, remuneration and sanctions as amended from time to time and including any supplementing European Commission delegated regulations in force from time to time.
<b>"UCITS"</b>	means an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the UCITS Directive.
<b>"Unit"</b>	means an undivided share in each class (whether Accumulation Unit or Income Unit) of units in a Fund and includes any fraction of a unit in a Fund.
<b>"Unit Trust"</b>	means Principal Global Investors Funds.
<b>"United States Person"</b>	means any citizen or resident of the United States, any corporation, trust, partnership or other entity created or organised in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or any estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States Federal Income Tax regardless of source.
<b>"United States" or "US"</b>	means the United States of America, its territories, possessions and all area subject to its jurisdiction including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
<b>"US dollar", "cent" and "US\$"</b>	(where the context permits) refer to the currency of the United States of America.
<b>"Valuation Point"</b>	means in respect of each Fund such time or times as the Manager may determine by reference to which the Net Asset Value of the

Fund is calculated for a Dealing Day and shall, until further notice to the Trustee, be 10:00 a.m. (Dublin time) in respect of each Fund on the applicable Dealing Day.

**"Value of each Fund"**

means on any day the gross value of the assets of the relevant Fund.

**"Z Class Holder"**

means a Holder of Z Class Units.

**"Z Class Units"**

means the Units named Z Class Units in a Fund.



## **Enquiries**

Requests for subscription, conversion or redemption of Units, dealing and administration enquiries:

- (c) All investors (except Hong Kong-based investors):
- The Administrator,  
BNY Mellon Fund Services (Ireland) Designated Activity Company  
Guild House  
Guild Street  
International Financial Services Centre  
Dublin 1, Ireland  
Tel: +353 1 900 8081  
Fax: +44 207 964 2667
- (d) Hong Kong-based investors:
- The Hong Kong Representative,  
Principal Investment & Retirement Services Limited  
27th Floor, Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East, Hong Kong.  
Tel: 852 2117 8383 (General enquiries)  
Fax: 852 2918 1461 (Dealing)  
Email: Investors-Asia@principal.com

## **Sales and other enquiries**

### **European-based investors:**

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd.  
Level 1  
1 Wood Street  
London,  
EC2V 7JB  
United Kingdom.  
London: +44-20-7710-0220

### **Hong Kong-based investors:**

Principal Investment & Retirement Services Limited  
27th Floor, Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East, Hong Kong.  
Tel: 852 2117 8383 (General enquiries)

Munich: +49-89-2421-8155

Amsterdam: +31-20-700-5522

E-mail: [contactpgfunds@principal.com](mailto:contactpgfunds@principal.com)

**Middle-East and Africa investors:**

Principal Global Investors LLC Dubai

Office 109, Level 1, Gate Village 7

Dubai International Financial Centre

P.O. Box 482006

Dubai, United Arab Emirates

+971-4-346-4555

**Singaporean investors:**

Singapore

Principal Global Investors (Singapore) Limited

One Raffles Quay #19-01

North Tower

Singapore 048583

+65-6332-0683

**Internet**

Further information about the Unit Trust and about Principal Global Investors can be found on the following website: [www.principalglobal.com](http://www.principalglobal.com)

# **Supplement**

**for the**

## **Asian Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

### **Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Asian Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies And Profile Of A Typical Investor.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	1
4	Borrowings.....	1
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	2
9	Key Information For Buying And Selling .....	2
10	Charges And Expenses .....	3
11	Other Information .....	3
12	Directory .....	4

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies And Profile Of A Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in the equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in the Asian Region (excluding Japan), which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

Investment markets may include Hong Kong, South Korea, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand, Taiwan, Indonesia, New Zealand, the Philippines, China, India and Pakistan and such other countries in Asia as are identified by the Adviser from time to time. Until further notice, no more than 30% of the Fund's assets will be invested in the markets of Pakistan.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities, including debt securities issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities, fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills). However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets, non-equity securities and/or invested outside of Asia.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in Appendix A of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

3.1 The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

3.2 Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

## **4 Borrowings**

4.1 In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Adviser's Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 29 June 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

## 7 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information For Buying And Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units and I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency)

### Initial Offer Period save for A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units and I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges And Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$).

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administrative Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0
N	10,000	1000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

### 10.2 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

### 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (b) European Equity Fund
- (c) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (d) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (e) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (f) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (g) Global Equity Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund
- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund

- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 13 October 1992.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Income Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Income Units

11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## 12 **Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser:

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd

1 Wood Street

London EC2V 7JB

United Kingdom



**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Claritas Latin American Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Claritas Latin American Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a typical investor.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	2
3	Collateral.....	2
4	Borrowings.....	3
5	Investment Adviser .....	3
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	3
7	Risk Factors.....	3
8	Distribution Policy .....	4
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	4
10	Charges And Expenses .....	4
11	Other Information .....	5
12	Directory.....	6

## 1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a typical investor

### 1.1 Investment Objective

The investment objective of the Fund is to provide capital growth over the medium to long term.

### 1.2 Investment Policies

Under normal circumstances, the Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of Latin American companies, which are:

- (i) companies with their principal place of business or principal office in Latin American countries or
- (ii) companies for which their principal securities trading market is a Latin American country.

“Latin America” is defined as all countries located in the American continent, except Canada and the United States of America.

The Fund may also invest in depository receipts or shares of eligible investment funds, the underlying securities of which would be eligible for investment by the Fund as consistent with those described above.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, commercial paper, floating rate notes, certificates of deposit, freely transferable promissory notes, debentures, asset backed securities and government or corporate bonds and debt and preferred securities issued by companies, the equity securities of which would be eligible for purchase by the Fund. Any bonds may or may not be of investment grade as classified by a recognised rating agency such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's and may be fixed or floating rate.

The Fund may use the following FDIs for hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes: Currency Forwards

A forward contract locks-in the price at which a specific currency may be purchased or sold on a future date. The contract holders are obliged to buy or sell the currency at a specified price, at a specified quantity and on a specified future date. This reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract.

Currency forwards are used both to hedge unwanted currency risk, to enhance the return of the Fund by achieving a specific currency exposure or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another. The Fund may use one currency (or a basket of currencies) to hedge against adverse changes in the value of another currency (or a basket of currencies) when exchange rates between the two currencies are positively correlated.

Currency forwards have the risk of currency exposure in the same way as a regular currency spot transaction. Currency forwards are OTC traded and therefore have counterparty risk. Forward contracts also carry roll risk, which is the risk that when a forward contract expires, a new forward to replace the expired one cannot be put into place at the same cost or on the same hedge basis. This may occur due to changes in market liquidity or interest rates, resulting in a potential slippage or loss in the hedge position due to the contract expiration and roll.

Such transactions may not be successful and may eliminate any chance for the Fund to benefit from favourable fluctuations in relevant foreign currencies.

With the exception of any permitted unlisted securities the Fund's investments will be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be suitable for all investors.

The Net Asset Value of the Fund may have a high volatility from time to time.

### 1.3 Profile of a typical investor

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking long-term capital growth by investing in Latin American equity securities and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## 2 Investment Restrictions

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## 3 Collateral

3.1 In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

(a) Collateral – received by the Fund

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

(b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in Appendix A to the Prospectus.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

(c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;

- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty.

Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

- (d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

## 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has appointed CLARITAS ADMINISTRAÇÃO DE RECURSOS LTDA. ("**Claritas**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 22 August 2013. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Claritas overall responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other. Claritas is regulated by the Brazilian Securities Commission (CVM).

Claritas has in turn appointed PRINCIPAL FONDOS DE INVERSION, S.A. DE C.V., OPERADORA DE FONDOS DE INVERSION PRINCIPAL GRUPO FINANCIERO (Principal Mexico) and PRINCIPAL ADMINISTRADORA GENERAL DE FONDOS S.A. (Principal Chile) as non-discretionary sub-investment advisers. These entities will provide local market research and analysis but will not have any discretionary investment management authority in respect of the portfolio.

## 7 Risk Factors

The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. The risks relating to the investment of cash collateral are reflected in the first four risk factors in the General risk factors section.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to emerging markets and counterparty, position, liquidity, settlement, correlation and legal risk are associated with the use of FDI and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars.

### Initial Issue Price save for the I Class Accumulation Units.

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period save for the I Class Accumulation Units.

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

Such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

### Settlement Period

Notwithstanding the settlement provisions in the Prospectus, subscriptions must be fully settled on T+1 and redemption payments will be settled on T+5.

Moreover, because of the T+1 settlement period for subscriptions, "unit deals" i.e. requests to purchase a specified number of units, cannot be accepted. All subscription instructions must be for a cash amount.

Instructions to redeem a specific number of Units can be accepted.

## 10 Charges And Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)<sup>1</sup>:

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administrative Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	2.00	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.00	0.15	0.65	Not more than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	1.00	0.15	1.15	Not more than 0.0220
I	300,000	100,000	0.00	1.00	0	0	Not more than 0.0220
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	1.00	0.15	0.15	

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to Holders.

10.2							Not more than 0.0220
	10,000	1,000	0.00	1.00	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220

costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) US Equity Fund
- (v) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (w) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 9 September 2013.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Income Units

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro A Class Income Units  
 Euro I Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro I Class Income Units  
 Sterling A Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling A Class Income Units  
 Sterling I Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling I Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc A Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc I Class Income Units  
 Yen A Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen A Class Income Units  
 Yen I Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen I Class Income Units  
 D Class Accumulation Units F Class Accumulation Units  
 P Class Accumulation Units  
 N Class Income Units  
 N Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro N Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro N Class Income Units  
 Sterling N Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## 12 Directory

### Sub-Investment Adviser:

#### **CLARITAS ADMINISTRAÇÃO DE RECURSOS LTDA.**

Av. Brigadeiro Faria Lima,  
 4221 - 4º andar - Itaim Bibi  
 CEP 04538-133,  
 São Paulo – SP  
 Brasil

### Non-discretionary Sub-Investment Advisers:

Principal Fondos de Inversión,  
 S.A. de C.V.  
 Operadora de Fondos de Inversión,  
 Principal Grupo Financiero  
 Calzada Del Valle 112 Ote.,  
 Col. Del Valle,  
 San Pedro Garza García,  
 N.L., C.P. 66220,  
 México



Principal Administradora General de Fondos S.A  
Avenida Apoquindo 3600  
Comuna de Las Condes,  
Santiago C.P. 7550108,  
Chile

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Emerging Markets Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Emerging Markets Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	2
2	Investment Restrictions.....	3
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	3
4	Borrowings .....	3
5	Investment Adviser.....	3
6	Sub Investment Adviser .....	3
7	Risk Factors .....	3
8	Distribution Policy.....	4
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	4
10	Charges and Expenses .....	4
11	Other Information.....	5
12	Directory .....	6

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in the equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in the world's emerging investment markets, which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

Emerging markets include those countries identified as emerging markets by the International Finance Corporation, a division of the World Bank and other underdeveloped countries that the Adviser believes present attractive investment opportunities. Emerging markets include, but are not limited to, Argentina, Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Slovakia, South Africa, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey and Venezuela.

While the Fund is primarily an emerging markets fund, the Fund may invest in securities issued in non-emerging markets, subject to the limitation described below. This includes where the Fund has invested in an emerging market but due to economic development, that market is no longer classified as an emerging market.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities. It may also invest in a range of non-equity securities, including debt securities issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities, fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills), and other collective investment schemes.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets, non-equity securities and/or invested other than in emerging markets.

The Fund may hold investments from time to time which are listed or traded in Russia. It is not anticipated that such investments will normally constitute a substantial element of the Fund and shall not in any event exceed 15% of the net assets of the Fund.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**. Investment in the Fund carries significant risk and may not be suitable for all investors.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

## **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services

## **6 Sub Investment Adviser**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 29 June 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

## **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for A Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency)

### Initial Offer Period save for A Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges and Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>1</sup>

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.

N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
---	--------	-------	------	------	----------------------	------

- 10.2 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

- 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) US Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

- 11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 23 January 1998.

- 11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units  
I Class Accumulation Units  
A Class Income Units  
Sterling A Class Accumulation Units  
Euro A Class Accumulation Units  
Yen I Class Accumulation Units  
N Class Accumulation Units  
N Class Income Units  
Sterling N Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling N Class Income Units  
Euro N Class Accumulation Units  
Euro N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd  
1 Wood Street  
London EC2V 7JB  
United Kingdom



**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**European Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the European Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in the equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Europe (including Eastern Europe), which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities. The Fund may also invest in debt securities issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities in order to achieve its objective.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts (REITS) or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities including fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills). However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets, non-equity securities and/or invested outside of Europe.

The Fund may hold investments from time to time which are listed or traded in Russia. It is not anticipated that such investments will normally constitute a substantial element of the Fund and shall not in any event exceed 15% of the net assets of the Fund.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in Appendix A of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

#### **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading General Information – Borrowings of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

#### **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

#### **6 Sub Investment Adviser**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 29 June 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

#### **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units and Euro I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency)

### Initial Offer Period save for A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units and Euro I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges and Expenses

Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge(%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## **11 Other Information**

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (d) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (e) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (f) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (g) Global Equity Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund
- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

- 11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 13 October 1992.
- 11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:
- A Class Accumulation Units
  - A Class Income Units
  - I Class Accumulation Units
  - Sterling A Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro A Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro I Class Accumulation Units
  - Yen I Class Accumulation Units
  - N Class Accumulation Units
  - N Class Income Units
  - Sterling N Class Accumulation Units
  - Sterling N Class Income Units
  - Euro N Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro N Class Income Units
- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.
- 11.5 The Fund is managed so as to ensure eligibility for the Equity Savings Plan (PEA) in France, in accordance with Article L221-31 , I, 2 ° of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser:	Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd
	1 Wood Street
	London EC2V 7JB
	United Kingdom

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Finisterre EM Debt Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Finisterre EM Debt Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES .....	1
2	INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	6
3	BORROWINGS, LEVERAGE AND SHORT POSITIONS.....	7
4	INVESTMENT ADVISER .....	8
5	SUB-ADVISERS .....	8
6	RISK FACTORS.....	8
7	DISTRIBUTION POLICY .....	8
8	KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING .....	8
9	CHARGES AND EXPENSES .....	9
10	PERFORMANCE FEE ADJUSTMENTS .....	10
11	OTHER INFORMATION .....	11
12	DIRECTORY .....	13



# **1 Investment Objective and Policies**

## **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to generate medium to long term positive total returns from a combination of current income and capital appreciation by investing in global emerging market securities.

## **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing primarily in fixed income instruments of sovereign and quasi-sovereign issuers and corporate debt obligations in emerging markets. The Fund also uses the financial derivative instruments ("**FDI**") listed below for the purposes described below.

The types of fixed income instruments and corporate debt obligations that the Fund may invest in are bonds, asset-backed securities, convertible bonds, contingent convertible (CoCo) securities (hybrid bonds that will, when the issuer's capital ratio falls below a predetermined trigger level, be written down or converted into an equity security), credit and index linked securities (debt securities of companies whose interest payments and/or payment at maturity depend on the performance of one or more underlying credit exposures or market indices), Rule 144A and/or Regulation S securities (Regulation S securities are those offered outside the United States without registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (as amended)). These types of instruments and obligations may be issued by stressed, distressed and bankrupt issuers.

The universe of emerging markets includes any country excluding the G10, Portugal, Spain, Norway, Denmark, Finland, Australia and New Zealand.

The bonds in which the Fund invests may be fixed or floating rate and may or may not be of investment grade as determined by Moody's, Standard & Poor's or Fitch or may be unrated.

The Fund may hold short positions synthetically through the use of the FDIs described below. The short positions will be taken as a means of seeking to reduce the Fund's exposure to market fluctuations, to profit from overvalued assets or assets that are likely to deteriorate in value and to gain/reduce exposure in a cost effective manner.

A proportion of the net assets of the Fund may be invested in other eligible collective investment schemes including exchange traded funds the constituents of which may comprise the instruments and markets described above and therefore is an alternative means through which the Fund may gain exposure to these types of instruments and markets.

The Fund may also invest, on an ancillary basis, in equity and equity-related securities (preferred and common stock, debentures, depository receipts) of the issuers described above as well as eligible equity indices through the use of the FDIs described below. For example this might form part of a fixed income strategy which requires or will benefit from a long or short equity index decision or where the Fund invests in convertible bonds or be involved in a debt restructuring that may involve exchanging some existing debt for equity. Such investment will not exceed 10% of NAV of the Fund. The indices to which the Portfolio will gain exposure will be eligible indices according to the Central Bank requirements and will comprise indices the constituents of which include the types of securities described in this paragraph in which the Fund may directly invest.

The Fund may also invest in the same types of investments as described above (fixed income instruments, other collective investments schemes and/or ancillary investment in equities and equity related securities) but on a more ancillary basis only in non-emerging market countries when it is believed that such assets will experience substantial appreciation or depreciation or

when it is believed that the most appropriate hedge or funding currency or relative value opportunity requires such positions in non-emerging market countries.

If the investment climate is perceived to be negative, the Fund can retain amounts in cash or ancillary liquid assets (including money market instruments such as fixed or floating rate instruments including but not limited to commercial paper, floating rate notes, certificates of deposit, freely transferable promissory notes and debentures, and cash deposits) pending investment or reinvestment. The Fund may also retain amounts in high-grade government issued bonds, such as US Treasury Bills, in the interests of efficient portfolio management.

The Fund may hold unlimited investments from time to time which are traded in Russia.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

### 1.3 **Types and Descriptions of FDI**

The Fund may use the following FDIs for investment purposes as well as for hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes:

#### **Interest rate, bond and currency futures contracts**

In purchasing a futures contract, the buyer agrees to purchase a specified underlying on a specified future date. In selling a futures contract, the seller agrees to sell a specified underlying on a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the buyer and seller enter into the contract. Futures not calling for physical delivery of the underlying instrument will be settled through cash payments rather than through delivery of the underlying instrument. Futures can be held until their delivery dates or can be closed out by offsetting purchases or sales of futures contracts before then if a liquid market is available. The Fund may realise a gain or loss by closing out its futures contracts.

The value of a futures contract tends to increase and decrease in tandem with the value of its underlying. Therefore, purchasing futures contracts will tend to increase the Fund's exposure to positive and negative price fluctuations in the underlying, much as if it had purchased the underlying directly. When the Fund sells a futures contract, by contrast, the value of its futures position will tend to move in a direction contrary to the market. Selling futures contracts, therefore, will tend to offset both positive and negative market price changes, much as if the underlying had been sold.

The purchaser or seller of a futures contract is not required to deliver or pay for the underlying or the final cash settlement price, as applicable, unless the contract is held until the delivery date. However, both the purchaser and seller are required to deposit "initial margin" with a futures broker, known as a futures commission merchant (FCM), when the contract is entered into. If the value of either party's position declines, that party will be required to make additional "variation margin" payments to settle the change in value on a daily basis. The party that has a gain is entitled to receive all or a portion of this amount.

Because there are a limited number of types of exchange-traded futures contracts, it is likely that the standardised contracts available will not match the Fund's current or anticipated investments exactly. The Fund may invest in futures contracts based on securities with different issuers, maturities or other characteristics from the securities in which the Fund typically invests, which involves a risk that the futures position will not track the performance of the Fund's other investments.

Futures prices can also diverge from the prices of their underlying, even if the underlying match the Fund's investments well. Futures prices are affected by such factors as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying and the time remaining until expiration of the contract, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation may also result from differing levels of demand in the futures markets and the securities markets,

from structural differences in how futures and securities are traded or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. The Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in the Fund's futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

The Fund may use futures contracts to efficiently manage the duration, or interest rate sensitivity, of the Fund. Frequently, using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security results in lower transaction costs being incurred and less disruption to the underlying assets of the Fund. The Fund may also use futures contracts to take currency hedging and currency investment positions.

The Fund may use futures to achieve the synthetic short positions described in Clause 1.2.

### **Bond and Currency Forwards**

A forward contract locks-in the price at which a bond or a specific currency may be purchased or sold on a future date. The contract holders are obliged to buy or sell the bond or currency at a specified price, at a specified quantity and on a specified future date. The party agreeing to buy the underlying in the future assumes the long position, and the party agreeing to sell the asset in the future assumes a short position. This reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the bond or currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the bond or currency it will receive for the duration of the contract.

Currency forwards are used both to hedge unwanted currency risk, to enhance the return of the Fund by achieving a specific currency exposure or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another. The Fund may use one currency (or a basket of currencies) to hedge against adverse changes in the value of another currency (or a basket of currencies) when exchange rates between the two currencies are positively correlated.

Currency forwards have the risk of currency exposure in the same way as a regular currency spot transaction. Currency forwards are traded over the counter (OTC) and therefore have counterparty risk. Forward contracts also carry roll risk, which is the risk that when a forward contract expires, a new forward to replace the expired one cannot be put into place at the same cost or on the same hedge basis. This may occur due to changes in market liquidity or interest rates, resulting in a potential slippage or loss in the hedge position due to the contract expiration and roll.

Bond forwards are used in the same manner as interest rate futures in markets or where futures contracts are not available or lack suitable liquidity. Bond forwards have the same duration risk as the bond as it is simply a forward settlement of a purchase or sale. In addition, there is counterparty risk associated with these instruments.

Such transactions may not be successful and may eliminate any chance for the Fund to benefit from favourable fluctuations in relevant foreign currencies or bond prices.

The Fund may use forwards to achieve the synthetic short positions described in Clause 1.2.

### **Interest Rate, Currency, Bond and Swap Options**

Options are a contract which gives the owner the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell an underlying at a specified strike price on or before a specified date. There are two forms of options, put and call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that gives one party (the buyer) the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the other party (the seller) of the contract, a specific quantity of an underlying at a specified price. The purchase of a put option would allow the Fund to benefit from a decrease in the price of the underlying asset, while also limiting the amount of loss it may sustain. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that gives the buyer the

right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller of the option at a specified price. These contracts can be used both to gain investment exposure and hedge exposures both in the global fixed income markets as well as the currency market.

Options can be both exchange traded as well as traded OTC. Options carry the risk of the underlying such as a bond or a currency pair. Options on a bond future also carry the same basis risk as that futures contract. In addition, OTC traded FDI have counterparty risk.

There are a number of reasons why the Fund may choose to use options. In the first instance, options have a defined pay-out profile which may be attractive to the Fund versus an outright position in the underlying.

Additionally, options can be used to take a positional view on volatility, which is the amount of uncertainty or risk about the size of changes in an instrument's value. For example, foreign exchange options may also be used to take a positional view on currency volatility whereby the Fund could buy or sell exposure to volatility on a daily basis across a range of currency pairs, irrespective of the direction of the price movements. To do this the Fund may utilise an options strategy called a 'straddle'. A straddle involves the simultaneous purchase of two options at the same strike price and for the same expiry date. For example, exposure to volatility may be bought by buying a 'long straddle' which involves buying a call option and a put option on the same currency. The Fund would profit from any increase in market volatility. Similarly, exposure to volatility may be sold by selling a straddle which involves selling a call option and a put option on the same currency. The Fund would profit from any decline in market volatility.

The Fund may use options to achieve the synthetic short positions described in Clause 1.2.

### **Interest Rate, Total Rate of Return and Credit Default Swaps**

Swaps are individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors and can vary in term like other fixed-income investments. Most swap agreements are traded over-the-counter. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realised on particular predetermined investments or instruments. The gross returns to be exchanged or swapped between the parties are calculated with respect to a notional amount, which is the predetermined principal of the trade representing the hypothetical underlying quantity upon which payment obligations are computed.

Depending on how they are used, swap agreements may increase or decrease the overall volatility of the Fund's investments. Swap agreements are subject to liquidity risk, meaning that the Fund may be unable to sell a swap contract to a third party at a favourable price. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty.

Under a standard interest rate swap, two counterparties agree to exchange specified cash flows for a specified period of time. Generally, a floating rate cash flow is exchanged for a series of fixed interest rate payments. The counterparty that receives the fixed rate payments obtains interest rate exposure similar to buying a fixed rate bond and the other counterparty obtains floating rate interest exposure. The exchanged cash flows are based off a "notional" amount of principal that is not physically exchanged between counterparties. Interest rate swaps are customizable and frequently trade out to 10 years, making interest rate swaps a more flexible tool to be used in managing interest rate risk along the yield curve.

A total return swap is a contract whereby one party (e.g. the total return payer) agrees to make a series of payments to another party (e.g. the receiver) based on the change in the market value of the assets underlying such contract (which can include the types of assets that the Fund can acquire directly as described in Clause 1.2 above) during the specified period. In exchange, the other party to the contract agrees to make a series of payments calculated by reference to an interest rate and/or some other agreed-upon amount (including the change in market value of other underlying assets). The Fund may use total return swaps to gain exposure to an asset

without owning it or taking physical custody of it. For example, if the Fund invests in a total return swap on an underlying security, it will receive the price appreciation of the underlying security in exchange for payment of an agreed-upon fee. The Fund will enter into total return swaps with institutions such as those described in **Appendix A** to the Prospectus.

In a credit default swap, the credit default protection buyer makes periodic payments, known as premiums, to the credit default protection seller. In return the credit default protection seller will make a payment to the credit default protection buyer upon the occurrence of a specified credit event. A credit default swap can refer to the types of assets that the Fund can acquire directly as described in Clause 1.2 above, each known as the reference entity or underlying asset. The Fund may act as either the buyer or the seller of a credit default swap. The Fund may buy or sell credit default protection on the assets. In an unhedged credit default swap, the Fund buys credit default protection on the asset without owning the underlying asset. Credit default swaps involve greater and different risks than investing directly in the reference asset, because, in addition to market risk, credit default swaps include liquidity, counterparty and operational risk.

Credit default swaps allow the Fund to acquire or reduce credit exposure to a particular issuer or asset. If a swap agreement calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. If the Fund is the credit default protection seller, the Fund will experience a loss if a credit event occurs and the credit of the reference entity or underlying asset has deteriorated. If the Fund is the credit default protection buyer, the Fund will be required to pay premiums to the credit default protection seller. In the case of a physically settled credit default swap in which the Fund is the protection seller, the Fund must be prepared to pay par for and take possession of debt of a defaulted issuer delivered to the Fund by the credit default protection buyer. Any loss would be offset by the premium payments the Fund receives as the seller of credit default protection.

The Fund may use swaps to achieve the synthetic short positions described in Clause 1.2.

### **Convertible Securities**

A convertible security is a bond that can be converted into a predetermined amount of shares of common stock in the issuing company at certain times during its life, usually at the discretion of the bond holder. A convertible bond may be viewed as a bond with an embedded option to exchange the bond for equity. As a result convertible securities possess both equity and bond characteristics, and therefore yield less than conventional bonds that are issued. However, convertibles can yield significantly more than the dividend of the related equity price. Convertibles are typically priced so that an investor would receive less than the full value of the underlying stock upon conversion, however, the convertible holder earns a higher yield and has greater downside protection than an equity shareholder. Convertibles, like any other fixed income security, are sensitive to changes in the rates of interest. Convertibles usually have call provisions and when market interest rates drop, there is an imminent risk that the issuing company will call the securities. The issuing company will then be able to refund convertibles with a cheaper debt. In addition to market risk, there are certain risks associated with an investment in a convertible bond such as default risk (risk that the company issuing a convertible security will be unable to repay principal and interest) and interest rate risk.

The Fund's investments will (save for permitted unlisted investments) be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## **1.4 Investment Strategy**

The Fund follows an investment process based primarily on fundamental macroeconomic and political analysis. The process is designed to identify improving/deteriorating external credit spreads (being the difference in yield between different securities, due to different credit quality), appreciating and depreciating currencies, and rising and falling yields in the fixed income markets.

Save for the exposure to emerging markets the investment strategy is not dependent upon the continued economic and institutional development of any particular country or region or positive developments in financial markets generally, but rather seeks to achieve its objective through changes in the outlook for balance of payments, inflation and other economic variables that can affect external credit spreads, currencies, interest rates and equities in selected countries, whether positive or negative.

## 1.5 **Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital appreciation over the medium to long term by investing in global emerging market securities.

The Fund is suitable for investors who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of Net Asset Value from time to time.

## 2 **Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## 3 **Stock Lending and other Transactions**

The Fund may enter into collateralised securities lending transactions from time to time (including but not limited to repurchase, reverse repurchase, stock lending agreements, together "**Repo Agreements**") for the purposes of efficient portfolio management and hedging of investment risk in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Direct and indirect operational costs and fees incurred in the use of these techniques may be deducted from the revenue delivered to the Fund from the use of such techniques. All revenue from these techniques, net of direct and indirect operational costs, will be returned to the Fund. These costs and fees shall be charged at normal commercial rates and shall not include hidden revenue. The Investment Adviser or Sub-Advisers do not receive costs or fees for techniques of this type. The entities to which such costs and fees are paid (including whether such entities are related to the Manager or the Trustee) will be disclosed in the annual report.

## 4 **Collateral**

In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

### (a) **Collateral – received by the Fund**

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

(b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in **Appendix A** to the Prospectus.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

(c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

(d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

## 5 Borrowings, Leverage and Long/Short Positions

- 5.1 In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

- 5.2 Finisterre Capital LLP uses a risk management technique known as Absolute VaR to assess the Fund's market risk to seek to ensure that its use of FDI is within regulatory limits. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the daily VaR of the Fund may not exceed 4.47% calculated using a non-parametric approach with a one-tailed 99% confidence level for a daily horizon and considering at least two years of historical data.
- 5.3 It is expected that the Fund will generally incur leverage at 200-300% of the Fund's Net Asset Value through the use of FDI. Leverage is calculated as the sum of the notionals of the FDI.
- 5.4 The Fund may take both long and short positions, and is typically expected to be within the range of 250% short and 250% long of the Fund's Net Asset Value on a net basis.

## **6 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## **7 Sub-Advisers**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Finisterre Malta Limited to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund. The Investment Adviser has delegated to them overall responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund.

Finisterre Malta Limited has in turn delegated the day to day discretionary investment management of the Fund to Finisterre Capital LLP.

Finisterre Malta Limited has been issued with an investment services licence by the Malta Financial Services Authority.

Finisterre Capital LLP is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom (FCA) and registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States as an investment adviser. It is also registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as a commodity pool operator and commodity pool trading adviser.

## **8 Risk Factors**

The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## **9 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## **10 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

### **Base Currency**

US Dollars



**Initial Issue Price for all unit classes save for I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged 12 Class Income Units, EUR Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged I Class Accumulation, CHF Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, SGD Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Accumulation Units, and A Class Income Units.**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period for all unit classes save for; I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged 12 Class Income Units, EUR Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged I Class Accumulation, CHF Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, SGD Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Accumulation Units, and A Class Income Units.**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 2016 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, other than Saturday or Sunday provided that this is not a public holiday in the United Kingdom and the United States.

### **Dealing Day**

Every Thursday, being a Business Day (or the next available Business Day should Thursday be a non-Business Day) and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

### **Valuation Point**

5:00pm Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **11 Charges and Expenses**

### **11.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)**

<b>Units</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b>	<b>Minimum Additional Subscription</b>	<b>Current Preliminary Charge (%)</b>	<b>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Administration Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)</b>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	2.00	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	1.50	0	0	Not more than 0.0220

I2	200,000,000	100,000	0.00	1.00	0	0	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	1.50	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220

- 11.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 4.1 of the Prospectus the Investment Adviser is also entitled to receive out of the assets of the Fund a performance fee (a Performance Fee) calculated on a Unit-by-Unit basis so that each Unit is charged a Performance Fee which relates precisely and consistently with that Unit's performance. This method of calculation ensures that: (i) any Performance Fee paid to the Investment Adviser is charged only to those Units which have appreciated in value; (ii) all Holders have the same amount per Unit at risk in the Fund; and (iii) all Units in the same class have the same Net Asset Value per Unit.
- 11.3 The Performance Fee is accrued on each Business Day as an expense of the relevant Unit Class. It is calculated and paid by the Administrator in respect of each period of one year (a Performance Period). The first Performance Period will commence on the close of the Initial Offer Period of the relevant Unit class. In the case of all Unit classes the Initial Issue Price of the relevant class is taken as the starting point for the first Performance Period of that class.
- 11.4 For each Performance Period, the Performance Fee in respect of each Unit before the deduction of any accrued Performance Fee will be equal to a percentage of the appreciation in the Net Asset Value per Unit during the Performance Period above the Initial Issue Price of that Unit Class or, if higher, above the highest Net Asset Value per Unit Class achieved as of the end of any previous Performance Period where a Performance Fee was paid (the Peak Net Asset Value). The Peak Net Asset Value is recalculated at the end of each Performance Period. The aforementioned percentage shall be 20% for A Class Units and 15% in respect of all other Unit Classes.
- 11.5 If a Holder redeems, switches (conversion of Units) or transfers (which involves a change of beneficial owner) any accrued Performance Fee at the time of such redemption, switch or transfer will be crystallised.

## 12 Performance Fee Adjustments

- 12.1 When Units are issued, the adjustments below described will be made by the Administrator to reduce inequities that could otherwise result to the subscriber or to the Investment Manager. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 5 of the Prospectus the subscription price paid is NAV per Unit before any Performance Fee is accrued.

If Units are issued at a time when the Net Asset Value per Unit is less than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit (as defined above), the subscribers of the newly issued Units will be required to pay a Performance Fee with respect to any subsequent appreciation in the value of those Units from the Net Asset Value per Unit at the date of issue up to the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit.

The Performance Fee will be charged at the end of the Performance Period by repurchasing such number of the subscribers' Units as have an aggregate Net Asset Value at the end of the Performance Period (after the accrual of any Performance Fee) equal to a percentage of any such appreciation (a Performance Fee Redemption). This percentage will be 20% in the case of A Class Units and 15% for all other Unit Classes. The aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units so redeemed are paid to the Investment Adviser as a Performance Fee. Performance Fee Redemptions are employed to ensure that the Fund maintains a uniform Net Asset Value per Unit within a class.

As regards the subscriber's remaining Units, any appreciation in the Net Asset Value per Units of those Units above the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit will be charged a Performance Fee in the normal manner described above.

If Units are issued at a time when the Net Asset Value per Unit is greater than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit, the subscribers of the newly issued units will be credited with an equalisation credit as described below (Equalisation Credit).

The Equalisation Credit is equal to a percentage of the difference between (i) the Net Asset Value per Unit before accrual for the Performance Fee and (ii) the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit. The aforementioned percentage shall be 20% in respect of A Class Units and 15% for all other Unit Classes.

The Equalisation Credit can vary in line with declines and appreciations in the Net Asset Value per Unit until the end of the Performance Period. The Equalisation Credit will not exceed the Equalisation Credit as calculated on the date of issue.

If the subscriber's Units are still held at the end of the Performance Period, and the Net Asset Value per Unit is greater than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit, additional Units reflecting the balance of the Equalisation Credit are issued to the subscriber;

If, before the end of the Performance Period, the subscriber's Units are redeemed, switched (conversion of Units) or transferred (which involves a change of beneficial owner), the Equalisation Credit balance is paid to the subscriber as additional proceeds with the redemption proceeds.

The Equalisation Credit ensures that all Holders bear the same amount of capital at risk per Unit.

The calculation of such performance fees will be verified by the Trustee. The Performance Fee is based on net realised and net unrealised gains and losses as at the end of each Performance Period and as a result such fees may be paid on unrealised gains which may subsequently never be realised.

The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 80,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## **13 Other Information**

13.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund

- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) US Equity Fund
- (v) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

13.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 4 September 2013.

13.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

I Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Income Units

A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I2 Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units

Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged A Class Income Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class income Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged N Class income Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged N Class income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Income Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Income Units

- 13.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **14 Directory**

### **Sub-Advisers:**

Finisterre Malta Limited  
Level 5, Marina Business Centre  
Abate Rigord Street,  
Ta Xbiex  
XBX 1127  
Malta

Finisterre Capital LLP  
10 New Burlington Street  
London W1S 3BE  
United Kingdom



**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table Of Contents

1	INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, POLICIES AND PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR .....	3
2	INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS.....	6
3	COLLATERAL .....	6
4	BORROWINGS, LEVERAGE AND LONG/SHORT POSITIONS.....	7
5	INVESTMENT ADVISER .....	7
6	RISK FACTORS .....	8
7	DISTRIBUTION POLICY .....	8
8	KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING .....	8
9	CHARGES AND EXPENSES .....	9
10	OTHER INFORMATION.....	9



## 1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor

### 1.1 Investment Objective

The Fund aims to provide high single digit returns over any given market cycle while minimising drawdown risk.

### 1.2 Investment Policies

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective primarily by investing across the capital structure of companies around the world which, together with investment in the FDI described below, will seek to minimise certain of the risks described below associated with such investments. In certain market conditions the Fund may also invest in government debt.

The Fund will primarily invest in fixed income securities across all parts of the capital structure (liability stack). This will include senior and subordinated debt including, tier 1, lower tier 2, and upper tier 2 corporate debt, bonds and convertible bonds, notes, asset backed securities, preferred securities and contingent convertible securities (CoCos). CoCos are hybrid bonds that will, when the issuer's capital ratio falls below a predetermined trigger level, or at a regulator's discretion depending on the regulator's judgement about an issuer's solvency prospects, be written down, written off or converted into an equity security. All parts of the capital structure will be utilised, from lower-risk covered bonds and senior notes, to higher-risk securities such as CoCos.

The Fund will focus primarily on securities issued by global financial institutions although the Fund may invest in government issues where the Investment Adviser considers that the market circumstances are such that it is preferable to do so. The weighted average of the securities will usually be rated above investment grade, although the Fund may also invest in securities rated below investment grade.

Allocations will be actively managed on an unconstrained and opportunistic basis at the discretion of the Investment Adviser. The Investment Adviser has the flexibility to shift across the capital structure to potentially generate better risk-adjusted returns over a specific time horizon. This approach aims to provide returns that are not reliant on the market cycle. The ability to actively repositioning the portfolio as well as the use of the FDI described below, also seek to minimise certain risks that may arise, such as tail risk, drawdown risk, downgrade risk, issuer, interest rate and credit risk.

Drawdown risk is the risk of large and extended negative performance periods. This usually happens over an extended period that allows for the opportunity to reposition the portfolio. Tail risk is best summarized as an unforeseen event.

These FDI may include swaps (credit default, interest rate and currency), futures (currency, interest and UCITS eligible index) and currency forwards.

The Fund may also invest in UCITS eligible collective investment schemes and exchange traded funds (ETFs) the constituents of which will comprise the instruments described above and therefore is an alternative means through which the Fund may gain exposure to these types of instruments. It may also acquire some emerging market debt and warrants and equities on an ancillary basis, for example, following the restructuring of a debt security or following a CoCo trigger event.

The Fund may use FDIs for hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits and money market instruments comprising commercial paper, certificates of deposit and floating rate notes.

The Fund's investments will generally be denominated in U.S. dollars, and any exposure to currencies other than U.S. dollar will be hedged back to U.S. dollars.

All of the securities acquired by the Fund (other than permitted unlisted investments) will be listed or traded on the Markets referred to in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

The bonds may be both fixed and floating rate and may or may not be of investment grade or may be unrated. Where a bond is rated any assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be made by a recognised rating agency such as Moody's, Standard & Poor's or Fitch.

Where a bond is unrated an assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be determined by the Investment Manager, based on their internal ratings.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General**

## **Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks.**

### **1.3 Types and Descriptions of FDI**

#### **Swaps Credit Default, Interest Rate, Currency**

Swaps are individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors and can vary in term like other fixed-income investments. Most swap agreements are traded over-the-counter. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realised on particular predetermined investments or instruments. The gross returns to be exchanged or swapped between the parties are calculated with respect to a notional amount, which is the predetermined principal of the trade representing the hypothetical underlying quantity upon which payment obligations are computed.

Depending on how they are used, swap agreements may increase or decrease the overall volatility of the Fund's investments. Swap agreements are subject to liquidity risk, meaning that the Fund may be unable to sell a swap contract to a third party at a favourable price. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty.

Under a standard interest rate swap, two counterparties agree to exchange specified cash flows for a specified period of time. Generally, a floating rate cash flow is exchanged for a series of fixed interest rate payments. The counterparty that receives the fixed rate payments obtains interest rate exposure similar to buying a fixed rate bond and the other counterparty obtains floating rate interest exposure. Interest rate swaps are used by the Fund to manage interest rate risk along the yield curve.

In a credit default swap, the credit default protection buyer makes periodic payments, known as premiums, to the credit default protection seller. In return the credit default protection seller will make a payment to the credit default protection buyer upon the occurrence of a specified credit event. A credit default swap can refer to the types of assets that the Fund can acquire directly as described in Clause 1.2 above, each known as the reference entity or underlying asset. The Fund may act as either the buyer or the seller of a credit default swap. The Fund may buy or sell credit default protection on the assets. In an unhedged credit default swap, the Fund buys credit default protection on the asset without owning the underlying asset. Credit default swaps involve greater and different risks than investing directly in the reference asset, because, in addition to market risk, credit default swaps include liquidity, counterparty and operational risk.

Credit default swaps allow the Fund to acquire or reduce credit exposure to a particular issuer or asset. If a swap agreement calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. If the Fund is the credit default protection seller, the Fund will experience a loss if a credit event occurs and the credit of the reference entity or underlying asset has deteriorated. If the Fund is the credit default protection buyer, the Fund will be required to pay premiums to the credit default protection seller. In the case of a physically settled credit default swap in which the Fund is the protection seller, the Fund must be prepared to pay par for and take possession of debt of a defaulted issuer delivered to the Fund by the credit default protection buyer. Any loss would be offset by the premium payments the Fund receives as the seller of credit default protection.

An interest rate swap involves the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to pay or receive cash flows (e.g. an exchange of floating rate payments for fixed-rate payments).

A currency swap is an agreement between parties to exchange sequences of cash flows over a period in the future. The cash flows that the counterparties make are tied to the value of foreign currencies. The Fund may use such swaps to cover the risk of the value of a particular currency rising or falling over time.

### **1.4 Futures**

#### **Currency, Interest Rate, Index**

In purchasing a futures contract, the buyer agrees to purchase a specified underlying on a specified future date. In selling a futures contract, the seller agrees to sell a specified underlying on a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the buyer and seller enter into the contract. Futures not calling for physical delivery of the underlying instrument will be settled through cash payments rather than through delivery of the underlying instrument. Futures can be held until their delivery dates or can be closed out by offsetting purchases or sales of futures

contracts before then if a liquid market is available. The Fund may realise a gain or loss by closing out its futures contracts.

The purchase or sale of futures can also be used to either gain access to a market with a restricted trading regime, or to reduce the exposure of the fund to a particular market. An example would be where the Fund has an exposure to a particular stock market and wishes to reduce the exposure to that market by selling an index future where the underlying is the index of that particular market.

The value of a futures contract tends to increase and decrease in tandem with the value of its underlying. Therefore, purchasing futures contracts will tend to increase the Fund's exposure to positive and negative price fluctuations in the underlying, much as if it had purchased the underlying directly. When the Fund sells a futures contract, by contrast, the value of its futures position will tend to move in a direction contrary to the market. Selling futures contracts, therefore, will tend to offset both positive and negative market price changes, much as if the underlying had been sold.

The purchaser or seller of a futures contract is not required to deliver or pay for the underlying or the final cash settlement price, as applicable, unless the contract is held until the delivery date. However, both the purchaser and seller are required to deposit "initial margin" with a futures broker, known as a futures commission merchant (FCM), when the contract is entered into. If the value of either party's position declines, that party will be required to make additional "variation margin" payments to settle the change in value on a daily basis. The party that has a gain is entitled to receive all or a portion of this amount.

Because there are a limited number of types of exchange-traded futures contracts, it is likely that the standardised contracts available will not match the Fund's current or anticipated investments exactly. The Fund may invest in futures contracts based on securities with different issuers, maturities or other characteristics from the securities in which the Fund typically invests, which involves a risk that the futures position will not track the performance of the Fund's other investments.

Futures prices can also diverge from the prices of their underlying, even if the underlying match the Fund's investments well. Futures prices are affected by such factors as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying and the time remaining until expiration of the contract, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation may also result from differing levels of demand in the futures markets and the securities markets, from structural differences in how futures and securities are traded or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. The Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in the Fund's futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

The Fund may use futures contracts to efficiently manage the duration, or interest rate sensitivity, of the Fund. Frequently, using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security results in lower transaction costs being incurred and less disruption to the underlying assets of the Fund. The Fund may also use futures contracts to take currency hedging and currency investment positions.

**Currency Forwards:** A forward currency exchange contract, which involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract, reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract. Such forwards may also be non-deliverable and structured so as to be cash settled.

The Fund may enter into these contracts to hedge against exchange risk or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another.

## **1.5 Profile of a Typical Investor**

The Fund is suitable for investors seeking returns over any particular market cycle while minimising drawdown risk, and who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of net asset value per annum.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for a medium term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## 2 Investment Restrictions

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## 3 Collateral

In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

### (a) Collateral – received by the Fund

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

### (b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in **Appendix A** to the Prospectus.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

### (c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of

collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

(d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

#### 4 Borrowings, Leverage and Long/Short Positions

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

The Fund's uses a risk management technique known as absolute VaR to assess the Fund's market risk to seek to ensure that its use of FDI is within regulatory limits. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the daily VaR of the Fund is calculated using an historic parametric approach with a one-tailed 99% confidence level for a daily holding period and considering at least one year of historical data.

It is expected that the Fund will generally incur leverage at 300% of the Fund's Net Asset Value through the use of FDI. Leverage is calculated as the sum of the notionals of the FDI. The Fund could incur a higher level of leverage because of its use of FDIs for investment purposes. The absolute VaR of the Fund portfolio shall not exceed 4.47% of the Fund's NAV.

The Fund may take both long and short positions, and is typically expected to be within the range of 50% and 100% long of the Fund's Net Asset Value on a net basis.

#### 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organisation and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. The firm offers a broad range of investment capabilities, including equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialised overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 22 June 2016.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in European listed securities and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

## 7 Risk Factors

The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. Counterparty, position, liquidity, settlement, correlation and legal risk are associated with the use of FDI and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks section**.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 day of the end of each calendar quarter. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US Dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period save for I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland, provided that this is not a public holiday in the United States.

### Dealing Day

Every Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may

from time to time determine and shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

#### Valuation Point

10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges and Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.30	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.65	0.15	0.60	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.65	0.00	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.15	1.10	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220

The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.

Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

### 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (f) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (g) Global Equity Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund
- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund

- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 28 November 2014.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged A Class Income Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units

Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units



Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units  
D Class Accumulation Units  
D Class Income Units  
F Class Accumulation Units  
F Class Income Units  
N Class Accumulation Units  
N Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged N Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

### **Sub-Advisers:**

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd  
1 Wood Street  
London EC2V 7JB  
United Kingdom

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Credit Alpha Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Credit Alpha Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Strategy.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions.....	4
3	Collateral .....	4
4	Borrowing, Leverage and Long and Short Positions .....	6
5	Investment Adviser .....	6
6	Risk Factors .....	6
7	Distribution Policy.....	6
8	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	6
9	Charges and Expenses .....	7
10	Miscellaneous .....	7

# **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Strategy**

## **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek a high rate of total return over the medium to long term.

## **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing the majority of its assets in high yield corporate bonds, securitized debt (as further described below), emerging markets bonds as well as government bonds and investment grade corporate bonds from markets around the world.

The Investment Adviser will actively manage asset allocations. They will apply a top-down macroeconomic investment approach and utilise fundamental research to seek total return from individual securities that are independent of market cycle and to aim to minimize risk as further described below.

The fund may invest on an ancillary basis in preferred securities, convertible debt, contingent convertible securities ("**CoCos**") and Rule 144A securities. CoCos are hybrid bonds that will, when the issuer's capital ratio falls below a predetermined trigger level, or at a regulator's discretion depending on the regulator's judgement about an issuer's solvency prospects, be written down, written off or converted into an equity security. The convertible securities may be viewed as a security with an embedded option to exchange the security for equity.

The types of securitised debt instruments that the fund may invest in include mortgage backed securities, commercial mortgage backed securities, collateralised mortgage obligations, asset backed securities and collateralised debt and loan obligations.

Through investments in FDIs the fund will seek to minimize certain risks associated with investments in fixed income instruments as mentioned below. The FDIs include interest rate swaps, credit default swaps, currency swaps, interest rate, volatility and equity futures, currency forwards and total returns swaps on fixed income, volatility and equity indices.

The Investment Adviser has the flexibility to re-position the portfolio across the instruments described in paragraph 1 above to potentially generate better risk-adjusted returns over a specific time horizon. The ability to actively reposition the portfolio as well as the use of the FDI described below also seek to minimise certain risks that may arise, such as tail risk, drawdown risk, downgrade risk, issuer, interest rate and credit risk. Drawdown risk is the risk of large and extended negative performance periods and it usually occurs over an extended period which allows for the opportunity to reposition the portfolio. Tail risk is best summarized as an unforeseen or rare event that will substantially affect the price of the assets of the Fund.

The Fund may invest in UCITS eligible collective investment schemes, including other Funds of the Unit Trust and exchange traded funds (ETFs) the constituents of which will comprise the instruments described above and therefore is an alternative means through which the Fund may gain exposure to these types of instruments. The Fund may also hold bank loan assignments and participations comprising UCITS eligible money market instruments.

All of the securities acquired by the Fund (other than permitted unlisted investments) will be listed or traded on the Markets referred to in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

The indices to which the Fund will gain exposure will be eligible indices according to the Central Bank requirements and will comprise indices the constituents of which include the types of securities described above in which the Fund may directly invest.

Any exposure to currencies other than U.S. dollar will be hedged back to U.S. dollars.

The bonds may be both fixed and floating rate and may or may not be of investment grade or may be unrated. Where a bond is rated any assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be made by a recognised rating agency such as Moody's, Standard & Poor's or Fitch. Where a bond is unrated an assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be determined by the Investment Manager, based on their internal ratings.

The Fund may acquire certain assets on an ancillary basis, for example equities following the restructuring or conversion of a security or following the physical settlement of trades in the FDI described below. The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits and money market instruments.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 1.3 Types and Descriptions of FDI

#### Swaps

##### Credit Default, Interest Rate, Currency

Swaps are individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors and can vary in term like other fixed-income investments. Most swap agreements are traded over-the-counter. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realised on particular predetermined investments or instruments. The gross returns to be exchanged or swapped between the parties are calculated with respect to a notional amount, which is the predetermined principal of the trade representing the hypothetical underlying quantity upon which payment obligations are computed.

Depending on how they are used, swap agreements may increase or decrease the overall volatility of the Fund's investments. Swap agreements are subject to liquidity risk, meaning that the Fund may be unable to sell a swap contract to a third party at a favourable price. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty.

Under a standard interest rate swap, two counterparties agree to exchange specified cash flows for a specified period of time. Generally, a floating rate cash flow is exchanged for a series of fixed interest rate payments. The counterparty that receives the fixed rate payments obtains interest rate exposure similar to buying a fixed rate bond and the other counterparty obtains floating rate interest exposure. Interest rate swaps are used by the Fund to manage interest rate risk along the yield curve.

In a credit default swap, the credit default protection buyer makes periodic payments, known as premiums, to the credit default protection seller. In return the credit default protection seller will make a payment to the credit default protection buyer upon the occurrence of a specified credit event. A credit default swap can refer to the types of assets that the Fund can acquire directly as described in Clause 1.2 above, each known as the reference entity or underlying asset. The Fund may act as either the buyer or the seller of a credit default swap. The Fund may buy or sell credit default protection on the assets. In an unhedged credit default swap, the Fund buys credit default protection on the asset without owning the underlying asset. Credit default swaps involve greater and different risks than investing directly in the reference asset, because, in addition to market risk, credit default swaps include liquidity, counterparty and operational risk.

Credit default swaps allow the Fund to acquire or reduce credit exposure to a particular issuer or asset. If a swap agreement calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. If the Fund is the credit default protection seller, the Fund will experience a loss if a credit event occurs and the credit of the reference entity or underlying

asset has deteriorated. If the Fund is the credit default protection buyer, the Fund will be required to pay premiums to the credit default protection seller. In the case of a physically settled credit default swap in which the Fund is the protection seller, the Fund must be prepared to pay par for and take possession of debt of a defaulted issuer delivered to the Fund by the credit default protection buyer. Any loss would be offset by the premium payments the Fund receives as the seller of credit default protection.

A currency swap is an agreement between parties to exchange sequences of cash flows over a period in the future. The cash flows that the counterparties make are tied to the value of foreign currencies. The Fund may use such swaps to cover the risk of the value of a particular currency rising or falling over time.

## **Total Return Swaps**

### **Fixed Income, Volatility and Equity Indices**

A total return swap is a contract whereby one party (e.g. the total return payer) agrees to make a series of payments to another party (e.g. the receiver) based on the change in the market value of the assets underlying such contract during the specified period. Such assets may be fixed income, volatility or equity indices. In exchange, the other party to the contract agrees to make a series of payments calculated by reference to an interest rate and/or some other agreed-upon amount (including the change in market value of other underlying assets). The Fund may use total return swaps to gain exposure to the fixed income, volatility or equity indices without owning them or taking physical custody of them. For example, the Fund will receive the price appreciation of the fixed income, volatility or equity indices in exchange for payment of an agreed-upon fee. The Fund will enter into total return swaps with institutions such as those described in **Appendix A** entitled Investment Restrictions in the Prospectus.

## **Futures**

### **Interest Rate, Volatility and Equity**

The value of a futures contract tends to increase and decrease in tandem with the underlying interest rate, volatility or equity. Therefore, purchasing futures contracts will tend to increase the Fund's exposure to the fluctuations in the underlying. When the Fund sells a futures contract, by contrast, the value of its futures position will tend to move in a direction contrary to the underlying. Selling futures contracts, therefore, will tend to offset both positive and negative changes in the underlying.

In purchasing a futures contract, the buyer agrees to purchase a specified underlying on a specified future date. In selling a futures contract, the seller agrees to sell a specified underlying on a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the buyer and seller enter into the contract. Futures not calling for physical delivery of the underlying will be settled through cash payments rather than through delivery of the underlying. Futures can be held until their delivery dates or can be closed out by offsetting purchases or sales of futures contracts before then if a liquid market is available. The Fund may realise a gain or loss by closing out its futures contracts.

The purchase or sale of futures can also be used to either gain access to a market with a restricted trading regime, or to reduce the exposure of the fund to a particular market. An example would be where the Fund has an exposure to a particular stock market and wishes to reduce the exposure to that market by selling an index future where the underlying is the index of that particular market.

The purchaser or seller of a futures contract is not required to deliver or pay for the underlying or the final cash settlement price, as applicable, unless the contract is held until the delivery date. However, both the purchaser and seller are required to deposit "initial margin" with a futures broker, known as a futures commission merchant (FCM), when the contract is entered into. If the value of either party's position declines, that party will be required to make additional "variation margin" payments to settle the change in value on a daily basis. The party that has a gain is entitled to receive all or a portion of this amount.

There is risk that the futures position will not track the performance of the Fund's other investments.

Futures prices can also diverge from the prices of their underlying, even if the underlying match the Fund's investments well. Futures prices are affected by such factors as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying and the time remaining until expiration of the contract, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation may also result from differing levels of demand in the futures markets and the securities markets, from structural differences in how futures and securities are traded or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. The Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in the Fund's futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

The Fund may use futures contracts to efficiently manage the duration, or interest rate sensitivity, of the Fund. Frequently, using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security results in lower transaction costs being incurred and less disruption to the underlying assets of the Fund. The Fund may also use futures contracts to take currency hedging and currency investment positions.

### **Currency Forwards**

A forward currency exchange contract, which involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract, reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract. Such forwards may also be non-deliverable and structured so as to be cash settled.

The Fund may enter into these contracts to hedge against exchange risk or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another.

## **1.4 Profile of a Typical Investor**

The Fund is suitable for investors seeking a high rate of return over the medium to long term, and who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of net asset value per annum.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for a medium term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Collateral**

- 3.1 In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

- (a) Collateral – received by the Fund

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the

collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

(b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in Appendix A to the Prospectus. Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

(c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

(d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into



account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

#### **4 Borrowing, Leverage and Long and Short Positions**

- 4.1 In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis and not for speculative purposes.
- 4.2 The Fund's uses a risk management technique known as absolute VaR to assess the Fund's market risk to seek to ensure that its use of FDI is within regulatory limits. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the daily VaR of the Fund is calculated using an historic parametric approach with a one-tailed 99% confidence level for a daily holding period and with an effective observation period considering at least one year of historical data.
- 4.3 It is expected that the Fund will generally incur leverage at 300% of the Fund's Net Asset Value through the use of FDI. Leverage is calculated as the sum of the notionals of the FDI. The Fund could incur a higher level of leverage because of its use of FDIs for investment purposes. The absolute VaR of the Fund portfolio shall not exceed 4.47% of the Fund's NAV.
- 4.4 The Fund may take both long and short positions, and is typically expected to be within the range of 50% and 100% long of the Fund's Net Asset Value on a net basis.

#### **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

#### **6 Risk Factors**

The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

#### **7 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

#### **8 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

##### **Base Currency**

US Dollars

##### **Initial Issue Price for all Unit Classes save for the I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### **Initial Offer Period for all Unit Classes save for the I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, other than Saturday or Sunday provided that this is not a public holiday in the United States.

### **Dealing Day**

Every Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **9 Charges and Expenses**

### **9.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):**

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.30	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.65	0.15	0.60	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.65	0.00	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.15	1.10	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220

### **9.2 The costs of establishing the Fund will not be borne by the Fund.**

### **9.3 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.**

## **10 Miscellaneous**

### **10.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:**

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund

- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (g) Global Equity Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund
- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

10.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 4 June 2015.

10.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

D Class Income Units

D Class Accumulation Units

F Class Income Units

F Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Income Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units  
N Class Accumulation Units  
N Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged N Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").** Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions.....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management.....	2
4	Borrowings .....	2
5	Investment Adviser.....	2
6	Sub Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors .....	3
8	Distribution Policy.....	3
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	3
10	Charges and Expenses.....	4
11	Other Information.....	4
12	Directory .....	6

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in equity securities selected from investment markets around the world, which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

The Fund may select equity securities from markets around the world. However, when investing in emerging markets, the Fund adopts a policy of diversification and the percentage of the Fund's assets invested in a single emerging market will not, in the Adviser's opinion, be imprudent.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities, including debt securities issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities, fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills). However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets and non-equity securities.

The Fund may hold investments from time to time which are listed or traded in Russia. It is not anticipated that such investments will normally constitute a substantial element of the Fund and shall not in any event exceed 15% of the net assets of the Fund.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

### 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

### 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### 5 Investment Adviser

5.1 The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

5.2 Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

### 6 Sub Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 29 June 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.



## **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## **8 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## **9 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

### **Base Currency**

US dollars

### **Initial Issue Price save for the A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, USD F2 Class Accumulation**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency)

### **Initial Offer Period save for the A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, USD F2 Class Accumulation**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 (as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges and Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>1</sup>:

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	0	Not more than 0.0220	0
F2	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	1.70	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

10.2 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.

- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 13 October 1992.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

F2 Class Accumulation Units

F2 Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Income Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd

1 Wood Street

London EC2V 7JB United Kingdom

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor.....	2
2	Investment Restrictions.....	2
3	Efficient Portfolio Management.....	3
4	Borrowings .....	3
5	Investment Adviser.....	3
6	Sub Investment Adviser .....	3
7	Risk Factors .....	4
8	Distribution Policy.....	4
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	4
10	Charges And Expenses.....	5
11	Other Information.....	5
12	Directory.....	7

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek to provide capital growth over the medium to long-term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in equity securities selected from investment markets around the world, with the exception of Japan, which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth. The Fund may not invest in equities listed in Japan, or in securities issued by companies trading in, or deriving a significant portion of their revenue from, Japan.

When investing in emerging markets, the Fund adopts a policy of diversification and the percentage of the Fund's assets invested in a single emerging market will not, in the Adviser's opinion, be imprudent.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities. The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures and which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to seek to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities, including debt securities issued by companies, the equity securities of which would be eligible for purchase by the Fund, fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills).

The Fund may hold unlimited investments from time to time which are listed or traded in Russia.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

### 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives, for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

### 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.<sup>1</sup>

### 6 Sub Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 29 June 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

---

<sup>1</sup> As at 30 June 2012



PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

## **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

**An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial portion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all Holders.**

## **8 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## **9 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

### **Base Currency**

US Dollars

### **Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units and JPY I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency)

### **Initial Offer Period save for I Class Accumulation Units and JPY I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

The Dealing Deadline shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges And Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>2</sup>

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administrati on Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

10.2 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 15,000 will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.

10.3 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (e) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (f) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (g) Global Equity Fund
- (h) Global Property Securities Fund

<sup>2</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.

- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 1 August 2008

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

I Class Accumulation Units

Yen A Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

- (a) N Class Accumulation Units
- (b) Euro N Class Accumulation Units
- (c) Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser:

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd  
1 Wood Street  
London EC2V 7JB  
United Kingdom

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Property Securities Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Property Securities Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	2
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	2
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Advisers .....	3
7	Risk Factors.....	4
8	Distribution Policy.....	4
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	4
10	Charges and Expenses.....	5
11	Other Information .....	7
12	Directory .....	9

## 1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor

### 1.1 Investment Objective

The objective of the Fund is to seek to provide a total return primarily through investment in a portfolio of global property securities.

### 1.2 Investment Policies

The Fund will seek to achieve its objective by investing primarily in a global portfolio of publicly traded securities of companies engaged in the property industry or whose value is largely derived from property assets.

The Fund's investment universe will include real estate investment trusts ("**REITs**") or real estate operating companies ("**REOCs**") in the United States, and REOC or REIT like structures in other areas of the world. A REIT is established as a trust or partnership structure which uses pooled capital of many investors to purchase and manage income property and/or mortgage loans. They are granted special tax exemptions, not being taxed at the company level but they must distribute at least 90% of their taxable income to investors. REOCs also invest in income property and/or mortgages and loans but are structured as companies and are taxed like any other corporation and have no mandatory dividend distribution requirements. Both REITs and REOCs are tradable on major markets and exchanges as securities. The investment in REITs and REOCs will not affect the Funds ability to provide redemption facilities. The Fund shall invest no less than 80% of the assets of the Fund in REITs and REOCs.

The Fund may also invest in equity and debt securities of companies that at the time of investment have at least 50% of their assets, income or profits derived from products or services related to the global property industry. Debt securities that the Fund invests in such as fixed and/or floating corporate bonds are limited to those issued by property security companies such as REOCs and may or may not be of investment grade.

The Fund may invest in common and preferred equity securities, debt securities, options, warrants (up to 5% of the Fund), convertible securities, exchange traded funds ("**ETFs**"), and depository receipts and other related securities. The Fund may utilize derivative instruments for the hedging of active currency exposures and other risk management objectives.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However, no more than 25% of the assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets. In normal operating environments the amount of ancillary liquid assets is not anticipated to exceed 10% of the Fund's assets.

At least 90% of the securities acquired by the Fund will be traded or listed on the exchanges and markets set out in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

**Holders in the D2 Unit classes should note that fees and expenses (including management fees) may be charged (in whole or part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the relevant Unit class. Where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, this would have the effect of lowering the capital value of their investment.**

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 1.3 Hedged Unit Classes

The Fund offers Units in Hedged Unit Classes, details of which are set out below, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 1.4 Profile of a typical investor

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking a total return primarily through investment in a portfolio of global property securities and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## 2 Investment Restrictions

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund will utilise certain techniques and instruments from the Asset Replication Strategy and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

The Fund will utilise additional derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Authority and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.



## 6 Sub-Investment Advisers

- 6.1 The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Real Estate Investors, LLC ("**PrinREI**"), Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("**PGIE**") and Principal Global Investors (Australia) Ltd (PGIA) to act as sub-investment advisers to the Fund.

PrinREI were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 16 April 2007.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to PrinREI overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in North American listed securities and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PrinREI is regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 16 April 2007.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to PGIE overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in European listed securities and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

PGIA were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 16 April 2007.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to PGIA overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in securities listed on Asian and Pacific markets and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIA is regulated by the Australian Securities & Investments Commission

The Investment Adviser has retained responsibility for managing exchange rate risk for the Hedged Unit Classes in the Fund.

## 7 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** apply to the Fund. The following additional risk factors also apply:

The Fund will invest primarily in securities issued by companies whose activities are real estate related. Risks associated with investing in the securities of companies in the real estate industry include the following; declines in the value of real estate, risks related to general and local economic conditions, overbidding and increased competition, increases in property taxes and operating expenses, changes in zoning laws, casualty or condemnation losses, variations in rental income, changes in neighbourhood values, the appeal of properties to tenants and increases in interest rates.

In addition, equity REITS may be affected by changes in the value of the underlying property owned by the trusts, while mortgage REITS may be affected by the quality of credit extended. Equity and mortgage REITS are dependent upon management skills, may not be diversified and are subject to the risks of financing projects.

Such trusts are also subject to heavy cash flow dependency, defaults by borrowers, self-liquidation and the possibility of failing to qualify for tax-free pass-through of income under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and to maintain exemption from the U.S. Investment Trust Act of 1940, as amended.

The ability to trade REITS in the secondary market can be more limited than other stocks. The liquidity of REITS on the major US stock exchanges is on average less than the typical stock quoted on the S&P 500 Index.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the use of the Asset Replication Strategy and the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these situations set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the D2 Class Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid monthly within 30 days of the end of each calendar month. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

**Initial Issue Price for all Unit classes except for the I Class Accumulation Units, I2 Class Income Units, US Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, F Class Accumulation Units and Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period for all Unit classes except for the I Class Accumulation Units, I2 Class Income Units, US Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, F Class Accumulation Units and Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Dealing Deadline**

In relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day. In relation to any other place means such time in that place equivalent to 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day after taking account of any time difference (including Daylight Savings time) applicable at that point.

**10 Charges and Expenses**

Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>1</sup>:

---

<sup>1</sup>*Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.*

<i>Units</i>	<i>Minimum Initial Subscription</i>	<i>Minimum Additional Subscription</i>	<i>Current Preliminary Charge (% per annum)</i>	<i>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</i>	<i>Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</i>	<i>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)</i>	<i>Administration Fee (% per annum)</i>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.60	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.80	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D2	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.80	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.80	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
I2	100,000,000	10,000,000	0.00	0.43	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.80	1.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.80	0.15	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 10.1 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 15,000 will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. An investment in the Sub-Fund should be viewed as medium to long term.
- 10.2 For D2 Unit classes, the Manager shall be entitled to charge fees and expenses (in whole or in part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the D2 Unit classes instead of income in order to enable the D2 Unit classes to pay a larger distribution amount in circumstances where there is insufficient net income attributable to the D2 Unit classes.
- 10.3 In circumstances where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, there may be reduced potential for capital growth meaning the capital value of the investment of a Holder in the D2 Unit classes may be eroded and due to such capital erosion the value of future returns may also be diminished. As such, income may be achieved by reducing the potential for future capital growth.
- 10.4 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## **11 Other Information**

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 17 April 2007.

- 11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I2 Class Income Units

US Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

US Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

D Class Accumulation Units

D Class Income Units

F Class Accumulation Units

F Class Income Units

P Class Accumulation Units

P Class Income Units

D2 Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged N Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

### **Sub-Investment Advisers**

Principal Real Estate Investors, LLC  
801 Grand Avenue  
Des Moines  
Iowa 50392  
USA

Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd  
1 Wood Street  
London EC2V 7JB  
United Kingdom

Principal Global Investors (Australia) Ltd  
Level 43, 50 Bridge Street  
GPO Box 4169  
Sydney  
NSW 2000  
Australia

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Small Cap Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Small Cap Equity Fund (the Fund), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.



## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	2
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Risk Factors.....	2
7	Distribution Policy .....	2
8	Key Information For Buying And Selling .....	2
9	Charges and Expenses .....	3
10	Information .....	3

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to provide medium to long-term capital growth.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing primarily in publicly listed equity securities of smaller capitalisation companies in markets globally. It is anticipated that the Fund will usually hold at least 70% in such securities.

When investing in emerging markets, the Fund will adopt a policy of diversification and the percentage of the Fund's assets invested in a single emerging market will not, in the Adviser's opinion, be imprudent.

The Fund can also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") and equity securities of issuers that derive income or profits from products or services related to the global property industry. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to seek to meet its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities, including but not limited to; commercial paper, floating rate notes, certificates of deposit, freely transferable promissory notes, warrants, debentures, asset backed securities, government or corporate bonds and debt and preferred securities issued by companies, the equity securities of which would be eligible for purchase by the Fund. These non-equity securities may or may not be of investment grade.

The Fund's investments will be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**. The Fund may invest more than 20% if its Net Asset Value in emerging markets and, as a result, an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

The Net Asset Value of the Fund is expected to have a high volatility from time to time.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking medium to long term capital growth and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

In the case of cross-investment in other Funds of the Unit Trust particular attention is brought to the investment restriction in section 3.4 of **Appendix A** of the Prospectus and the following additional restrictions apply:

- (a) An investment must not be made in a Fund which itself holds shares in other Funds of the Unit Trust;
- (b) The Fund must not pay a fee to the Manager in respect of that portion of its assets invested in other Funds of the Unit Trust.

### **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

### **6 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

### **7 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

### **8 Key Information For Buying And Selling**

#### **Base Currency**

US dollars

#### **Initial Issue Price save for A Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

#### **Initial Offer Period save for A Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

#### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

#### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 9 Charges and Expenses

### 9.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.75	0.15	0.75	Not more than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	0.15	1.1	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	0	0	Not more than 0.0220
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	0.15	0.10	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.75	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220

- 9.2 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 10 Information

### 10.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund

- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

10.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 10 October 2012.

10.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units

Yen A Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

Danish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units

Danish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units

Swedish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units

Swedish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units

D Class Accumulation Units

F Class Accumulation Units

P Class Accumulation Units

N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund**

**27 January 2017**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1. Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a typical investor.....	3
2. Investment Restrictions .....	4
3. Efficient Portfolio Management .....	5
4. Collateral .....	5
5. Borrowings, leverage, and long/short positions .....	6
6. Investment Adviser .....	6
7. Sub investment adviser .....	7
8. Risk Factors.....	7
9. Distribution Policy .....	8
10. Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	8
11. Charges and Expenses .....	9
12. Other Information .....	11
13. Listing .....	12
14. Directory .....	12



## **1. Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a typical investor**

### **1.1. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Fund is to provide a consistent stream of positive returns in excess of USD 3 months LIBOR (London Inter Bank Offer Rate) over a 3-5 year horizon.

### **1.2. Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing, in accordance with the Investment Strategy outlined in Clause 1.3, primarily in financial derivative instruments ("**FDI**") to gain exposure to a portfolio of cross-currency positions on a leveraged basis. The FDI will gain exposure to an investible currency universe which will primarily comprise 12 currencies which the Sub-Investment Adviser considers to be the most tradable currencies in the developed world at any given time.

The Fund may also invest in a portfolio of fixed and floating rate debt securities and convertible bonds issued by corporations, supranational institutions and governments of countries described above. It is expected that such securities will be of investment grade by a recognised rating agency such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's.

The Fund may also use FDI for the purposes of the efficient portfolio management of the Fund.

The FDI in which the Fund will invest or utilise for the purposes of efficient portfolio management comprise currency options, spot, forward foreign exchange and currency swap contracts as more particularly described as follows:

#### **Options**

There are two forms of options, put and call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that gives one party (the buyer) the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the other party (the seller) of the contract, a specific quantity of a particular product or financial instrument at a specified price. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that gives the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller of the option at a specified price. Options may also be cash settled. The Fund may be a seller or buyer of put and call options and may purchase or sell these instruments either individually or in combinations. For example, foreign exchange options may also be used to take a positional view on currency volatility whereby the Fund could buy or sell exposure to volatility on a daily basis across a range of currency pairs, irrespective of the direction of the price movements. To do this the Fund may utilise an options strategy called a 'straddle'. A straddle involves the simultaneous purchase of two options at the same strike price and for the same expiry date. For example, the Sub-Investment Adviser may buy exposure to volatility by buying a 'long straddle' which involves buying a call option and a put option on the same currency. The Fund would profit from any increase in market volatility. Similarly, the Sub-Investment Adviser may sell exposure to volatility by selling a straddle which involves selling a call option and a put option on the same currency. The Fund would profit from any decline in market volatility.

#### **Forward Foreign Exchange Contracts**

A forward contract locks-in the price at which an asset may be purchased or sold on a future date. In currency forward contracts, the contract holders are obligated to buy or sell the currency at a specified price, at a specified quantity and on a specified future date.

Forward FX contracts may be used for the most part for hedging purposes to seek to reduce foreign exchange risk where the assets of the Fund are denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency but may also be used to take views on the direction of currency movements.

Currency hedging may be utilised to hedge the Hedged Share Classes.

Forward FX contracts may be used to express the Sub-Investment Adviser's views on the direction of currency movements without necessarily hedging back to the Base Currency of the Fund.

### **Currency Swaps**

A currency swap is an agreement negotiated between two parties to exchange the return on cash for the return on varying currencies.

A list of the Regulated Markets on which the derivative instruments may be quoted or traded is set out in **Appendix E** of the Prospectus. The Fund may also engage in over the counter derivative transactions.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets, such as bank deposits.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## **1.3 Investment Strategy**

The Fund is a combination of fundamental investment strategies of the Sub-Investment Adviser: the fundamental macro discretionary process blended with a fundamental systematic currency strategy employing three rules described below (the Strategic Currency Programme – SCP).

Applying a top-down macroeconomic investment approach, the fundamental macro discretionary process seeks to identify changes in fundamentals that drive exchange rate movements. These can comprise investment, economic or financial market trends expected to unfold over a period of two to six months. They may be global or country specific but must be large enough to drive significant cross border capital flow and so influence exchange rate movements. Using this process the Sub-Investment Adviser selects individual currencies and gains exposure, through the use of FDI, to a diversified portfolio of cross-currency positions with an aim of generating return in a risk controlled fashion.

The Strategic Currency Programme (SCP) aims to provide access to the potential long-term returns available from the currency market. The SCP employs three fundamental rules employed on a systematic basis – these comprise carry (selling currencies with low interest rate environments and buying currencies with high interest rate environments thus picking up the interest differential between the two), PPP-valuation (assessing whether a currency is over or under valued on a purchasing power parity basis) and mean reversion (assessing whether a currency is expensive or cheap when compared to its long term average). Although fundamentally based, the SCP has a longer time horizon (typically 12 months) than the Sub-Investment Adviser's fundamental macro discretionary process.

Through the combination of complementary fundamental investment approaches, each exhibiting distinct characteristics, the Fund seeks to provide a consistent stream of positive returns in excess of cash rates offering a unique and uncorrelated source of alpha.

## **1.4 Profile of a Typical Investor**

The Fund is suitable for investors seeking positive returns in excess of USD 3 Month LIBOR over a 3-5 year horizon and who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of net asset value per annum.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for a term of at least 3-5 years. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2. Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

### 3. Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund may use the FDI described above for the purpose of efficient portfolio management and investment purposes in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this and to Hedged Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 4. Collateral

- 4.1. In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

(a) Collateral – received by the Fund

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

(b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in **Appendix A** to the Prospectus.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

(c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;
- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

(d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

## 5. Borrowings, leverage, and long/short positions

- 5.1. In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.
- 5.2. The Investment Adviser uses a risk management technique known as Absolute VaR to assess the Fund's market risk to seek to ensure that its use of FDI is within regulatory limits. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the daily VaR of the Fund may not exceed 4.47% calculated using a non-parametric approach with a one-tailed 99% confidence level for a daily horizon and considering at least three years of historical data.
- 5.3. It is expected that the Fund will generally incur leverage at a rate of up to 1,500% of Net Asset Value through the use of FDI but the Fund can incur higher levels of leverage. Leverage is calculated as the sum of the notionals of the FDI.
- 5.4. Due to the nature of currency instruments, where each investment has a long and a short leg, the Fund may take both long and short positions which would typically be of equivalent value, resulting in no material long or short exposure on a net basis.

## 6. Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement

may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. It manages assets primarily for retirement plans and other institutional clients, and draws from the expertise of over 500 investment professionals. The firm offers a broad range of investment capabilities, including equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## **7. Sub investment adviser**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd ("PGIE") to act as sub-investment adviser to the Fund.

PGIE were appointed pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 20 January 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to PGIE the overall responsibility for managing, on a discretionary basis, the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving sixty (60) days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances such as the liquidation of the other party, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

PGIE is regulated by the Financial Services Authority.

## **8. Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. These risk factors do not purport to be an exhaustive or complete explanation of all the risks associated with an investment in the Fund and persons considering purchasing Units should inform themselves as to (i) the legal requirements within their own countries for the purchase of Units, (ii) any foreign exchange restrictions which may be applicable and (iii) the income and other tax consequences of purchase and repurchase of Units.

There may be a high level of trading which may lead to a high level of brokerage commission being payable by the Fund. Nevertheless, the level of trading will be consistent with the best interests of the Unitholders. It is intended that a moderate to high degree of leverage will be used by the Fund and accordingly there is a moderate to high degree of risk attached to this Fund.

The use and complexity of derivative transactions, in particular over the counter derivative transactions entered into in respect of the Fund require the maintenance of adequate controls to monitor the transactions entered into and to ensure their safekeeping as they are not custodied in the same manner as other financial assets. As a result there is an operational and custody risk resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people or systems. There is a possibility that the agreements governing the derivative instruments may be terminated due to supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was entered into. There is also a risk if such agreements are not legally enforceable or if the derivative transactions are not documented or tracked correctly.

Some of the assets will expose the Fund to risk of counterparty default. Credit ratings will be used to assess the viability of the counterparties.

Options may be used as part of the investment strategy. The Fund's ability to use these strategies may be limited by market conditions, regulatory requirements and tax considerations. Use of these strategies involves certain risks including, (i) dependence upon the Investment Adviser's or Sub-Investment Adviser's ability to accurately forecast

the price movements of the underlying investment instrument; and (ii) the absence of a liquid market for such instruments at any particular time.

**BEFORE DETERMINING TO INVEST IN THE FUND, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD EVALUATE WHETHER THEY ACCEPT THE AFORESAID RISKS WHICH THEY WILL ASSUME BY BUYING UNITS OF THE FUND. THE FOREGOING LIST OF RISK FACTORS DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF THE RISKS INVOLVED IN THIS OFFERING.**

**PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE PROSPECTUS AND THIS SUPPLEMENT AND FULLY EVALUATE ALL OTHER INFORMATION THAT THEY DEEM TO BE NECESSARY BEFORE DETERMINING TO INVEST IN THE FUND.**

**9. Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

**10. Key Information for Buying and Selling**

**Base Currency**

US dollars

**Initial Issue Price for all unit classes except for I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period for all unit classes except for I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. (Irish time) on 30 January 2017 to 5.30 p.m. on 28 July 2017 (as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank).

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Dealing Deadline**

In relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day. In relation to any other place means such time in that place equivalent to 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day after taking account of any time difference (including Daylight Savings time) applicable at that point.

**Settlement Period**

Payments of Redemption Proceeds will normally be settled on the third Business Day following the relevant Dealing Day (T+3).

Settlement of all subscription applications must be made within three Business Days after the relevant Dealing Day (T+3).

**Valuation Point**

4:00pm Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 11. Charges and Expenses

### 11.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)<sup>1</sup>

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	2.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	1,000,000	500,000	0.00	1.00	Not more than 0.0220	0
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	1.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

11.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 4.1 of the Prospectus the Investment Adviser is also entitled to receive out of the assets of the Fund a performance fee (a Performance Fee) calculated on a Unit-by-Unit basis so that each Unit is charged a Performance Fee which relates precisely and consistently with that Unit's performance. This method of calculation ensures that:

- (i) any Performance Fee paid to the Investment Adviser is charged only to those Units which have appreciated in value; and
- (ii) all Unitholders have the same amount per Unit at risk in the Fund; and (iii) all Units in the same class have the same Net Asset Value per Unit.

The Performance Fee is accrued on each Business Day as an expense of the relevant Unit Class. It is calculated and paid by the Administrator in respect of each period of one calendar year (a **Performance Period**). The first Performance Period will commence on the close of the Initial Offer Period of the relevant Unit class. In the case of all Unit classes the Initial Issue Price of the relevant class is taken as the starting point for the first Performance Period of that class.

For each Performance Period, the Performance Fee in respect of each Unit before the deduction of any accrued Performance Fee will be equal to 20% of the appreciation in the Net Asset Value per Unit during the Performance Period above the Initial Issue Price of that Unit Class or, if higher, above the highest Net Asset Value per Unit Class achieved as of the end of any previous Performance Period where a Performance Fee was paid (the **Peak Net Asset Value**). The Peak Net Asset Value is recalculated at the end of each Performance Period.

If a Unitholder redeems, switches (conversion of Units) or transfers (which involves a change of beneficial owner) any accrued Performance Fee at the time of such redemption, switch or transfer will be crystallised.

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to Holders. Unitholder approval will be sought for any increase of the Annual Management Fee above 2%.

## 11.2 Performance Fee Adjustments

When Units are issued, the adjustments below described will be made by the Administrator to reduce inequities that could otherwise result for such investor or the Investment Adviser. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 5 of the Prospectus, the subscription price paid is NAV per Unit before any Performance Fee is accrued.

- (a) If Units are issued at a time when the Net Asset Value per Unit is less than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit (as defined above), the subscribers of newly issued Units will be required to pay a Performance Fee with respect to any subsequent appreciation in the value of those Units from the Net Asset Value per Unit at the date of issue up to the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit.

The Performance Fee will be charged at the end of the Performance Period by repurchasing such number of the Unitholders' Units as have an aggregate Net Asset Value (after the accrual of any Performance Fee) equal to 20% of any such appreciation (a Performance Fee Redemption). The aggregate Net Asset Value of the Units so redeemed are paid to the Investment Adviser as a Performance Fee. Performance Fee Redemptions are employed to ensure that the Fund maintains a uniform Net Asset Value per Unit within a class.

As regards the Unitholder's remaining Units, any appreciation in the Net Asset Value per Units of those Units above the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit will be charged a Performance Fee in the normal manner described above.

- (b) If Units are issued at a time when the Net Asset Value per Unit is greater than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit, the subscribers of the newly issued units will be credited with an equalisation credit as described below (Equalisation Credit).

The Equalisation Credit is equal to 20% of the difference between (i) the Net Asset Value per Unit before accrual for the Performance Fee and (ii) the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit.

The Equalisation Credit can vary in line with fluctuations in the Net Asset Value per Unit until the end of the Performance Period. The Equalisation Credit will not exceed the Equalisation Credit as calculated on the date of issue.

If the subscriber's Units are still held at the end of the Performance Period, and the Net Asset Value per Unit is greater than the Peak Net Asset Value per Unit, additional Units reflecting the balance of the Equalisation Credit are issued to the subscriber.

If, before the end of the Performance Period, the subscriber's Units are redeemed, switched (conversion of Units) or transferred (which involves a change of beneficial owner), the Equalisation Credit balance is paid to the subscriber as additional proceeds with the redemption proceeds.

The Equalisation Credit ensures that all Holders bear the same amount of capital at risk per Unit.

The Performance Fee is based on net realised and net unrealised gains and losses as at the end of each Performance Period and as a result such fees may be paid on unrealised gains which may subsequently never be realised.

- 11.3 The calculation of such performance fees will be verified by the Trustee. Any other fees and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

- 11.4 The costs of establishing the Fund, which did not exceed USD 40,000, were borne by the Fund and will be amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.



## **12. Other Information**

12.1. The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

12.2. The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 10 February 2012.

12.3. The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

N Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

- 12.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.
- 12.4. In addition to such other conditions or criteria which must be satisfied by an investor in any Fund of the Unit Trust in accordance with the Prospectus, investment in the Fund is limited to investors who meet one of the following criteria: The investor is (A) any natural person who is not a resident of the United States, (B) a partnership, corporation or other entity, other than an entity organized principally for passive investment, organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside of the United States, its states and its territories and which has its principal place of business outside of the United States, its states and its territories, or (C) an entity organized principally for passive investment (such as a pool, investment company or other similar entity) organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside of the United States, its states and its territories and which has its principal place of business outside of the United States, its states and its territories; Provided, that units of participation in the entity held by persons who do not qualify as Non-United States persons or otherwise as qualified eligible persons (each as defined in United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) Regulation 4.7) represent in the aggregate less than 10% of the beneficial interest in the entity, and that such entity was not formed principally for the purpose of facilitating investment by persons who do not qualify as Non-United States persons in a pool with respect to which the operator is exempt from certain requirements of Part 4 of the CFTC's regulations by virtue of its participants being Non-United States persons.

### **13. Listing**

This Supplement together with the Prospectus dated 1 December 2016 includes all information required to be disclosed by the Irish Stock Exchange listing requirements and comprise listing particulars for the purpose of the listing of Units of the Fund on the Irish Stock Exchange plc.

As at the date of this Supplement, the Fund has no loan capital (including term loans) outstanding or created but unissued, and no outstanding mortgages, charges, or other borrowings or indebtedness in the nature of borrowings, including bank overdrafts and liabilities under acceptances or acceptance credits, hire purchase or finance lease commitments, guarantees or other contingent liabilities.

The directors of the Manager confirm that, there has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the Fund since 30 September 2016, the date of the latest audited accounts, which form part of the listing particulars and no significant new matter has arisen since publication of the Prospectus dated 1 December 2016.

### **14. Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser	Principal Global Investors (Europe) Ltd 1 Wood Street London EC2V 7JB United Kingdom
------------------------	---

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**High Yield Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the High Yield Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	2
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Risk Factors.....	2
7	Distribution Policy .....	2
8	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	2
9	Charges and Expenses .....	3
10	Other Information .....	4

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The objective of the Fund is to provide a return consisting of income and, over the long term, capital growth.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its overall objective by investing the majority of the assets of the Fund in a portfolio of US dollar denominated public and private issued high-yield fixed income securities, such as fixed interest rate corporate bonds. The Fund may also invest globally in public and private issued high-yield fixed income securities, such as fixed interest rate corporate bonds. These securities will generally be rated below investment grade. The Fund's investments will be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus, although it is anticipated that the majority will be issued by US and Canadian issuers.

The Fund seeks to add value primarily through value identification, downside protection, and risk diversification. Investment ideas are generated through internal research efforts, which are supplemented by external sources.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

Any investment exposure to currencies other than U.S. dollar will be hedged back to U.S. dollars.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However, no more than 1/3 of the assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets or non-high yield fixed income securities or instruments.

**As investment in the Fund carries significant risk it may not be appropriate for all investors and should not constitute a substantial portion of an investor's overall investment strategy.**

**Holders in the D2 Unit classes should note that fees and expenses (including management fees) may be charged (in whole or part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the relevant Unit class. Where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, this would have the effect of lowering the capital value of their investment.**

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking return consisting of income and, over the long term, capital growth and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

The Fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in securities traded on markets/exchanges located in emerging markets.

### 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

The Fund offers Units in Hedged Unit Classes, details of which are set out below, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

### 6 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section of the Prospectus.

### 7 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund, with the exception of the D2 Class Income Units, will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter. Distributions on the D2 Class Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid monthly within 30 days of the end of each calendar month. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

### 8 Key Information for Buying and Selling

#### Base Currency

US dollars

**Initial Issue Price for all Unit classes except for the A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units,**

**Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units and D Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period for all Unit classes except for the A Class Accumulation Units, A Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units, F Class Accumulation and D Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall, until further notice, be 2:00pm Dublin time on the applicable Dealing Day.

**Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

**Settlement Currency for Brazilian Real Hedged Unit Classes**

The Settlement currency for Subscriptions and Redemptions relating to the Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Accumulation and the Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Income Unit Classes is the Base Currency for the Fund (USD).

## **9 Charges and Expenses**

### **9.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>1</sup>**

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.00	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.65	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D2	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.65	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.65	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.

F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	1.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.15	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.65	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 9.2 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 15,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.
- 9.3 For D2 Unit classes, the Manager shall be entitled to charge fees and expenses (in whole or in part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the D2 Unit classes instead of income in order to enable the D2 Unit classes to pay a larger distribution amount in circumstances where there is insufficient net income attributable to the D2 Unit classes.
- 9.4 In circumstances where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, there may be reduced potential for capital growth meaning the capital value of the investment of a Holder in the D2 Unit classes may be eroded and due to such capital erosion the value of future returns may also be diminished. As such, income may be achieved by reducing the potential for future capital growth.
- 9.5 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 10 Other Information

- 10.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund



- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

10.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 30 October 2003.

10.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 I Class Accumulation Units  
 I Class Income Units  
 A Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
 A Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen I Class Accumulation Units  
 D Class Accumulation Units  
 D Class Income Units  
 F Class Accumulation Units  
 F Class Income Units  
 Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Accumulation\*  
 Brazilian Real Hedged I Class Income\*  
 P Class Accumulation Units  
 P Class Income Units  
 D2 Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
 N Class Accumulation Units  
 N Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged N Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

\* The Settlement currency for Subscriptions and Redemptions relating to Brazilian Real Hedged Unit Classes is the Base Currency for the Fund (USD).

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Japanese Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Japanese Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	1
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Advisor .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy.....	2
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	3
10	Charges And Expenses.....	3
11	Other Information.....	4
12	Directory.....	5

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in the equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan, which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

Whereas it is intended that the investments of the Fund be traded on Japanese markets, subject to the limitation described below, the Fund may invest elsewhere if the Adviser considers it appropriate in the context of the Fund.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts (REITS) or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, and a range of non-equity securities, including debt securities issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities, fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds and bank bills). However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets, non-equity securities and/or invested outside of Japan.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

## 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Advisor

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Principal Global Investors (Japan) Limited (PGIJ) to act as a sub-investment advisor to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisors Agreement dated 2 February 2008. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Advisor has delegated to PGIJ overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in Japan and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The sub-investment advisors agreement may be terminated by either party on giving not less than 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing to either party to the other.

PGIJ is a company incorporated under the laws of Japan that is authorised to conduct investment business by the Japanese Financial Services Agency.

Principal Global Investors (Japan) Limited's fees are paid by the Investment Advisor from its annual fee.

## 7 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus will apply to the Fund if at any time Income Units in the Fund are in issue.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Accumulation Units, JPY I Class Accumulation Units and USD F2 Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer save for A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Accumulation Units, JPY I Class Accumulation Units and USD F2 Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges And Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration on Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	0	Not more than 0.0220	0
F2	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	1.65	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	0.00	Not more	0.15

						than 0.0220	
--	--	--	--	--	--	----------------	--

- 10.2 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

- 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund



(y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 23 January 1998.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

F2 Class Accumulation Units

F2 Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro N Class Income Units

Sterling N Class Income Units

11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange

## 12 Directory

Sub-Investment Advisor

Principal Global Investors (Japan) Limited  
Imperial Tower 18th Floor 1-1-1  
Uchisawai-cho  
Chiyoda-ku  
Tokyo 100-0011

Japan

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement

## Table of Contents

1	INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES .....	1
2	INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	3
3	COLLATERAL .....	4
4	BORROWINGS, LEVERAGE AND SHORT POSITIONS.....	4
5	INVESTMENT ADVISER .....	5
6	RISK FACTORS.....	5
7	DISTRIBUTION POLICY .....	6
8	KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING .....	6
9	CHARGES AND EXPENSES .....	6
10	OTHER INFORMATION .....	7

## **1 Investment Objective And Policies**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term with the secondary objective of seeking to limit volatility.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in both long and short positions in equity securities and equity related securities (comprising American Depositary Receipts and Global Depositary Receipts) from investment markets around the world. The Fund will hold short positions synthetically through the use of the financial derivative instruments ("**FDIs**") described below.

The Fund may select publicly listed equity securities from markets around the world. However, when investing in emerging markets, the Fund adopts a policy of diversification.

The Fund will invest in both long and short investment positions. The Adviser will adjust the long and short exposures of the Fund on an unconstrained basis, seeking to limit volatility within the Fund. It is intended that the Fund will be in a net notional long position. The short investment positions will be taken as a means of reducing the Fund's exposure to market fluctuations, thereby seeking to limit volatility within the Fund.

The Fund may also invest in eligible real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust and eligible exchange traded funds (ETFs) the constituents of which may comprise the instruments and techniques described above and therefore is an alternative means through which the Fund may gain exposure to these types of instruments and techniques.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits, bonds, commercial paper, floating rate notes, certificates of deposit, freely transferable promissory notes, warrants, debentures, asset backed securities, government or corporate bonds and debt and preferred securities issued by companies, the equity securities of which would be eligible for purchase by the Fund. Any bonds may or may not be of investment grade and may be fixed or floating rate.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

The Fund may use the following FDIs for investment purposes as well as for hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes:

#### **Equity futures contracts**

In purchasing a futures contract, the buyer agrees to purchase a specified underlying on a specified future date. In selling a futures contract, the seller agrees to sell a specified underlying on a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the buyer and seller enter into the contract. Futures not calling for physical delivery of the underlying instrument will be settled through cash payments rather than through delivery of the underlying instrument. Futures can be held until their delivery dates or can be closed out by offsetting purchases or sales of futures contracts before then if a liquid market is available. The Fund may realise a gain or loss by closing out its futures contracts.

The value of a futures contract tends to increase and decrease in tandem with the value of its underlying. Therefore, purchasing futures contracts will tend to increase the Fund's exposure to positive and negative price fluctuations in the underlying, much as if it had purchased the underlying directly. When the Fund sells a futures contract, by contrast, the value of its futures position will tend to move in a direction contrary to the market. Selling futures contracts, therefore, will tend to offset both positive and negative market price changes, much as if the underlying had been sold.

The purchaser or seller of a futures contract is not required to deliver or pay for the underlying or the final cash settlement price, as applicable, unless the contract is held until the delivery date. However, both the purchaser and seller are required to deposit "initial margin" with a futures broker, known as a futures commission merchant (FCM), when the contract is entered into. If the value of either party's position declines, that party will be required to make additional "variation margin" payments to settle the change in value on a daily basis. The party that has a gain is entitled to receive all or a portion of this amount.

Because there are a limited number of types of exchange-traded futures contracts, it is likely that the standardised contracts available will not match the Fund's current or anticipated investments exactly. The Fund may invest in futures contracts based on securities with different issuers or other characteristics from the securities in which the Fund typically invests, which involves a risk that the futures position will not track the performance of the Fund's other investments.

Futures prices can also diverge from the prices of their underlying, even if the underlying match the Fund's investments well. Futures prices are affected by such factors as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying and the time remaining until expiration of the contract, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation may also result from differing levels of demand in the futures markets and the securities markets, from structural differences in how futures and securities are traded or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. The Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in the Fund's futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

Using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security results in lower transaction costs being incurred and less disruption to the underlying assets of the Fund. The Fund may also use futures contracts to take currency hedging and currency investment positions.

Futures are exchange traded and do not carry counterparty risk.

## **Equity Options**

These are used both to gain investment exposure and hedge exposures in the equity market. Options can be both exchange traded as well as traded over-the-counter (OTC). Options carry the delta weighted risk of the underlying equity. In addition, OTC traded FDI have counterparty risk.

There are two forms of options, put and call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that gives one party (the buyer) the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the other party (the seller) of the contract, a specific quantity of the particular equity at a specified price. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that gives the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller of the option at a specified price. Options may also be cash settled. The Fund may

be a seller or buyer of put and call options and may purchase or sell these instruments either individually or in combinations.

## **Currency Forwards**

A forward contract locks-in the price at which a specific currency may be purchased or sold on a future date. The contract holders are obliged to buy or sell the currency at a specified price, at a specified quantity and on a specified future date. This reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract.

Currency forwards are used both to hedge unwanted currency risk, to enhance the return of the Fund by achieving a specific currency exposure or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another. The Fund may use one currency (or a basket of currencies) to hedge against adverse changes in the value of another currency (or a basket of currencies) when exchange rates between the two currencies are positively correlated.

Currency forwards have the risk of currency exposure in the same way as a regular currency spot transaction. Currency forwards are OTC traded and therefore have counterparty risk. Forward contracts also carry roll risk, which is the risk that when a forward contract expires, a new forward to replace the expired one cannot be put into place at the same cost or on the same hedge basis. This may occur due to changes in market liquidity or interest rates, resulting in a potential slippage or loss in the hedge position due to the contract expiration and roll.

Such transactions may not be successful and may eliminate any chance for the Fund to benefit from favourable fluctuations in relevant foreign currencies.

The Fund's investments (save for permitted unlisted investments) will be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio and for investors who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of Net Asset Value from time to time.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

2.1 The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

2.2 In the case of cross-investment in another Fund of the Unit Trust the following additional restrictions apply:

- (a) An investment must not be made in a Fund which itself holds Units in other Funds of the Unit Trust;
- (b) The Fund must not pay a fee to the Manager in respect of that portion of its assets invested in other Funds of the Unit Trust.

### 3 Collateral

- 3.1 In the context of efficient portfolio management techniques and/or the use of FDI for hedging or investment purposes, collateral may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund. Any receipt or posting of collateral by the Fund will be conducted in accordance with the Central Bank Requirement's and the terms of the Fund's collateral policy outlined below.

(a) Collateral – received by the Fund

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of the Fund may be taken into account as reducing the exposure to such counterparty. The Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached. Counterparty risk may be reduced to the extent that the value of the collateral received corresponds with the value of the amount exposed to counterparty risk at any given time.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Fund's risk management process. Should the Fund receive collateral for at least 30% of its assets, it should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the components set out in Regulation 24 paragraph (8) of the Central Bank Regulations.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in techniques and instruments, the Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank's Requirements.

All assets received by the Fund in the context of repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Fund's collateral policy.

(b) Collateral

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the specific criteria outlined in the Central Bank Regulations, in particular, the Investment Adviser, on behalf of the Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above. The Investment Adviser has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Investment Adviser on an ongoing basis. To the extent that the Fund avails of the increased issuer exposure facility in section 5(ii) of Schedule 3 of the Central Bank Regulations, such increased issuer exposure may be to any of the issuers listed in **Appendix A** to the Prospectus.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested.

(c) Cash collateral

Cash collateral may not be invested other than in the following:

- (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions;
- (ii) high-quality government bonds;
- (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with credit



institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis;

- (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral. Cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the relevant counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Fund. Please refer to Section 3 of the Prospectus (section entitled "Special Investment Considerations and Risks; Reinvestment of Cash Collateral Risk") for more details.

- (d) Collateral – posted by the Fund

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

#### **4 Borrowings, Leverage and Long/Short Positions**

- 4.1 In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.
- 4.2 The Fund's leverage (as prescribed in the Central Bank's Regulations) relating to FDI will not exceed 100% of its Net Asset Value. The Fund will utilise the commitment approach for the purposes of calculating the global exposure of the Fund.
- 4.3 The Fund may take both long and short positions, and is typically expected to be within the range of 0% and 80% long of the Fund's Net Asset Value on a net basis.

#### **5 Investment Adviser**

- 5.1 The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.
- 5.2 Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

#### **6 Risk Factors**

- 6.1 The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. The risks relating to the investment of cash collateral are reflected in the first four risk factors in the General risk factors section.
- 6.2 Additional risk considerations are also applicable to investments in Emerging Markets, to Hedged Unit Classes and to investment in FDI, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information in the Prospectus under the heading in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## 7 Distribution Policy

- 7.1 The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 8 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price for all Unit classes except for I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period for all Unit classes except for I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

Until further notice, the dealing deadline shall be 10:00am Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 9 Charges And Expenses

- 9.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.70	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.85	0	0	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.85	0.15	0.75	Not more

							than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.15	1.10	Not more than 0.0220
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.15	0.10	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220

- 9.2 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 30,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 10 Other Information

- 10.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) High Yield Fund
- (m) Japanese Equity Fund
- (n) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund

(y) Real Estate Debt Fund

10.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 30 July 2013.

10.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

I Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Income Units

A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Income Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Income Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units

Yen A Class Accumulation Units

Yen A Class Income Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Income Units

Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged A Class Income Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

D Class Accumulation Units

D Class Income Units

F Class Accumulation Units

F Class Income Units

P Class Accumulation Units

P Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Income Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Income Units

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.



**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund**

**6 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

this Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective and Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	2
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	3
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	3
10	Charges And Expenses.....	3
11	Other Information.....	4



## **1 Investment Objective and Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek to achieve capital growth through investment in global equities. The Fund aims to outperform the MSCI World Index by an average of at least 2.5% (gross of fees) per annum measured over a rolling three-year periods. A general description of the MSCI World Index is set out below.

The MSCI World Index currently draws its constituents from energy, materials, industrials, consumer discretionary, consumer staples, health care, financials, information technology, telecommunications and utilities sectors. The MSCI World Index is currently comprised of stocks from Austria, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Switzerland, Germany, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, United Kingdom, Greece, Hong Kong, Ireland, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, New Zealand, Portugal, Sweden, Singapore and the United States. In the future the sectors, stocks and countries that currently make up the constituents of the MSCI World Index may vary or be changed from time to time. Further details are available on [www.msi.com](http://www.msi.com).

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund will invest in transferable equity and equity-related securities of a diversified range of companies throughout the globe, normally with a minimum market capitalization on purchase of US\$1 billion. These securities may comprise, subject to the investment restrictions below, the constituents of the MSCI World Index as well as, at the discretion of the Sub-Investment Adviser, securities that are not constituents of the MSCI World Index. These will primarily be common stocks and other securities with equity characteristics, including but not limited to preferred stocks, warrants (only held where an existing holding is subject to an issuance of warrants and, in aggregate, normally not more than 5% of the Fund's Net Asset Value) and rights (which are issued by a company to allow holders to subscribe for additional securities issued by that company), as well as depository receipts (such as ADRs and GDRs) for such securities, all of which are traded on securities exchanges or regulated markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus. On occasion, in markets where local restrictions exist which hinder direct ownership of equities, the Sub-Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund may access these equities indirectly through purchasing participation notes. The Fund will not seek to be leveraged in any way through the use of any of the above instruments.

Subject to complying with the investment restrictions of the Fund, the Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits.

The Fund will not be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. Investors should read the section entitled General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks before investing in the Fund.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a higher degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply. In addition, the following indicative investment guidelines shall apply specifically to the Fund:

- (a) Individual stock exposure will normally be limited to +/-2%, on purchase, versus the stock's MSCI World Index weighting;
- (b) Any sub-sector exposure will normally be limited to +/- 5% versus the sub-sector weightings in the MSCI World Index;
- (c) Regional exposure is normally limited to +/- 10% of the region's weighting in the MSCI World Index; and
- (d) Cash will normally be in the range of 0-5% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

### 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes and for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. The types of derivative techniques and instruments and other information is set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

### 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Origin Asset Management LLP ("**Origin**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 12 December 2012. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Origin overall discretionary responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

### 7 Risk Factors

- 7.1 The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.
- 7.2 Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the

Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period

From 9.00 a.m. on 7 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 7 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Valuation Point

The Valuation Point shall, until further notice, be 12.00 Noon Dublin time on the applicable Dealing Day.

### Dealing Deadline

The Dealing Deadline shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges And Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*)<sup>1</sup>

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administrative Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0.15	0	0.02 (on first 100 million) 0.01 (over 100 million)
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.65	0	0	0.02 (on first 100 million) 0.01 (over 100 million)

10.2 The above excludes the following fees: Annual Management Fee, Administration Fee; Trustee Fee; and all investment transaction and safekeeping charges

10.3 The maximum fees payable out of the assets of each Unit Class will be 0.15%.

10.4 The cost of establishing the Fund will be borne by the Manager. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

<sup>1</sup>

Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to Holders.

## **11 Other Information**

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund

(x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 14 December 2012.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Income Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Income Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc I Class Income Units

Swedish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units

Swedish Kroner A Class Income Units

Swedish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units

Swedish Kroner I Class Income Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units

Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged A Class Income Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund (the Fund), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	1
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	2
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	2
10	Charges and Expenses .....	3
11	Other Information .....	3



## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The objective of the Fund is to seek to achieve capital growth through investment in global emerging market equities.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund will invest in transferable equity and equity-related securities of a diversified range of companies in what the Sub-Investment Adviser considers to be emerging economies of the world, normally with a minimum market capitalisation on purchase of \$250 million. These securities will primarily be common stocks and other securities with equity characteristics, including but not limited to preferred stocks, warrants (only held where an existing holding is subject to an issuance of warrants and, in aggregate, normally not more than 5% of the Fund's Net Asset Value) and rights (which are issued by a company to allow holders to subscribe for additional securities issued by that company, as well as depository receipts (such as ADRs and GDRs) for such securities, all of which are traded on securities exchanges or regulated markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus. On occasion, in markets where local restrictions exist which hinder direct ownership of equities, the Sub-Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund may access these equities indirectly through purchasing participation notes. The Fund will not seek to be leveraged in any way through the use of any of the above instruments.

Subject to complying with the investment restrictions of the Fund, the Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits.

The Fund will not be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. Investors should read the section entitled General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks before investing in the Fund.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a higher degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

2.1 The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply. In addition, the following indicative investment guidelines shall apply specifically to the Fund:

(a) In order to ensure diversification any sub-sector exposure will normally be limited to 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund; and

(b) Cash will normally be in the range of 0-5% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes and for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. The types of derivative techniques and instruments and other information is set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Origin Asset Management LLP (Origin) to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 12 December 2012. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Origin overall discretionary responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

## 7 Risk Factors

7.1 The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

7.2 Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section of the Prospectus.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units, GBP I Class Accumulation Units and F2 Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period save for I Class Accumulation Units, GBP I Class Accumulation Units and F2 Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall, until further notice, be 12.00 Noon Dublin time on the applicable Dealing Day.

**Dealing Deadline**

The Dealing Deadline shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

**10 Charges and Expenses**

10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)

10.2

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.70	0	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.85	0	Not more than 0.0220	0
F2	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	1.70	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

10.3 The above excludes the following fees: Annual Management Fee; Administration Fee; Trustee Fee; All investment transaction and safekeeping charges; and Marketing and Distribution Fee.

10.4 The maximum fees payable out of the assets of each Unit Class will be 0.15%.

10.5 The costs of establishing the Fund will be borne by the Manager. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

**11 Other Information**

11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund

- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 14 December 2012.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Income Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Income Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc I Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner A Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner I Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
 F2 Class Accumulation Units  
 F2 Class Income Units  
 N Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro N Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling N Class Accumulation Units  
 N Class Income Units  
 Euro N Class Income Units  
 Sterling N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12     Directory**

### **12.1    Sub-Investment Adviser:**

Origin Asset Management LLP  
One Carey Lane  
London  
EC2V 8AE  
UK

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Origin Global Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Origin Global Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	1
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	2
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	2
10	Charges and Expenses .....	3
11	Other Information .....	3



## 1.1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a typical investor

### 1.2 Investment Objective

The objective of the Fund is to seek to achieve capital growth through investment in global equities.

### 1.3 Investment Policies

The Fund will invest in transferable equity and equity-related securities of a diversified range of companies throughout the globe, normally with a minimum market capitalisation on purchase of US\$1 billion. The Fund is constructed with very limited regard to the characteristics of any market capitalisation weighted global equity indices. These securities will primarily be common stocks and other securities with equity characteristics, including but not limited to preferred stocks, warrants (only held where an existing holding is subject to an issuance of warrants and, in aggregate, normally not more than 5% of the Fund's Net Asset Value) and rights (which are issued by a company to allow holders to subscribe for additional securities issued by that company), as well as depository receipts (such as ADRs and GDRs) for such securities, all of which are traded on securities exchanges or regulated markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus. On occasion, in markets where local restrictions exist which hinder direct ownership of equities, the Sub-Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund may access these equities indirectly through purchasing participation notes. The Fund will not seek to be leveraged in any way through the use of any of the above instruments.

Subject to complying with the investment restrictions of the Fund, the Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits.

The Fund will not be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. Investors should read the section entitled General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks before investing in the Fund.

### 1.4 Profile of a typical investor

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a higher degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## 2 Investment Restrictions

2.1 The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply. In addition, the following indicative investment guidelines shall apply specifically to the Fund:

- (a) In order to ensure diversification individual stock exposure will normally be limited to 2% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund on purchase and any sub-sector exposure will normally be limited to 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund; and
- (b) Cash will normally be in the range of 0-5% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

## 3 Efficient Portfolio Management

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes and for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. The types of derivative techniques and instruments and other information is set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

## 4 Borrowings

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Origin Asset Management LLP (Origin) to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 12 December 2012.

Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Origin overall discretionary responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

## 7 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section of the Prospectus.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars.

### Initial Issue Price save for GBP I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period save for GBP I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the

Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall, until further notice, be 12.00 Noon Dublin time on the applicable Dealing Day.

**Dealing Deadline**

The Dealing Deadline shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 10 Charges and Expenses

### 10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$)<sup>1</sup>:

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.75	0	0	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	0.15	0	Not more than 0.0220

### 10.2 The above excludes the following fees: Annual Management Fee; Administration Fee; Trustee Fee; and all investment transaction and safekeeping charges

### 10.3 The maximum fees payable out of the assets of each Unit Class will be 0.15%.

### 10.4 The costs of establishing the Fund will be borne by the Manager. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

### 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to Holders.  
M-13892625-18

- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 14 December 2012. #

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units 1

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Income Units

Euro I Class Accumulation Units

Euro I Class Income Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Income Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc A Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc I Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner A Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner I Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Yen Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
 Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
 N Class Accumulation Units  
 Euro N Class Accumulation Units  
 Sterling N Class Accumulation Units  
 N Class Income Units  
 Euro N Class Income Units  
 Sterling N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## 12 Directory

Sub-Investment Adviser:

Origin Asset Management LLP  
One Carey Lane  
London  
EC2V 8AE  
UK

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective and Policies .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	1
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	2
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	2
10	Charges and Expenses.....	3
11	Other Information.....	3



## **1 Investment Objective and Policies**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The objective of the Fund is to seek to achieve capital growth through investment in global smaller companies.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund will invest in transferable equity and equity-related securities of a diversified range of companies throughout the globe, normally with a maximum market capitalisation on purchase of up to US\$5 billion. These securities will primarily be common stocks and other securities with equity characteristics, including but not limited to preferred stocks, warrants (only held where an existing holding is subject to an issuance of warrants and, in aggregate, normally not more than 5% of the Fund's Net Asset Value) and rights (which are issued by a company to allow holders to subscribe for additional securities issued by that company), as well as depository receipts (such as ADRs and GDRs) for such securities, all of which are traded on securities exchanges or regulated markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus. On occasion, in markets where local restrictions exist which hinder direct ownership of equities, the Sub-Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund may access these equities indirectly through purchasing participation notes. The Fund will not seek to be leveraged in any way through the use of any of the above instruments.

Subject to complying with the investment restrictions of the Fund, the Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits.

The Fund will not be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. Investors should read the section entitled General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks before investing in the Fund.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking medium to long term capital growth and who are prepared to accept a higher degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

2.1 The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply. In addition, the following indicative investment guidelines shall apply specifically to the Fund:

- (a) In order to ensure diversification individual stock exposure will normally be limited to 2% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund on purchase and any sub-sector exposure will normally be limited to 20% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund; and
- (b) Cash will normally be in the range of 0-5% of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes and for the purposes of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. The types of derivative techniques and

instruments and other information is set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

#### **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

#### **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

#### **6 Sub-Investment Adviser**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Origin Asset Management LLP ("**Origin**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 12 December 2012. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Origin overall discretionary responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

#### **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

#### **8 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

#### **9 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

##### **Base Currency**

US dollars.

## **Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units and Sterling I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

## **Initial Offer Period save for I Class Accumulation Units and Sterling I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Valuation Point**

The Valuation Point shall, until further notice, be 12.00 Noon Dublin time on the applicable Dealing Day.

### **Dealing Deadline**

The Dealing Deadline shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **10 Charges and Expenses**

### **10.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):**

<b>Units</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b>	<b>Minimum Additional Subscription</b>	<b>Current Preliminary Charge (%)</b>	<b>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Administration Fee (% per annum) Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum) A</b>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.70	0.15	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.85	0	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.85	0.15	Not more than 0.0220

### **10.2** The above exclude the following fees: Annual Management Fee; Administration Fee; Trustee Fee; and all investment transaction and safekeeping charges. The maximum fees payable out of the assets of each Unit Class will be 0.15%.

### **10.3** The costs of establishing the Fund will be borne by the Manager. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## **11 Other Information**

### **11.1** The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 14 December 2012.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue and application has been made to The Irish Stock Exchange Limited for the listing of these Units, issued and available for issue, on the Official List and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Income Units  
Euro I Class Accumulation Units  
Euro I Class Income Units  
Sterling A Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling A Class Income Units  
Sterling I Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling I Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc A Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc A Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc I Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc I Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner A Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner A Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner I Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner I Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged A Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged I Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Income Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Income Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Income Units  
N Class Accumulation Units  
N Class Income Units  
Euro N Class Accumulation Units  
Euro N Class Income Units  
Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

## Sterling N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## 12 **Directory :**

Sub-Investment Adviser:

**Origin Asset Management LLP**  
One Carey Lane  
London  
EC2V 8AE  
UK

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective and Policies.....	1
2	Investment Restrictions .....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management.....	1
4	Borrowings.....	2
5	Investment Adviser .....	2
6	Sub-Investment Adviser .....	2
7	Risk Factors.....	2
8	Distribution Policy .....	2
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	2
10	Charges and Expenses.....	3
11	Other Information .....	4
12	Directory.....	6



## **1 Investment Objective and Policies**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The Fund aims to provide a high rate of return with low volatility relative to typical high yield investments by investing in limited duration high yield securities.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing primarily in a portfolio of global short-term, lower volatility high yield debt securities with an average duration of approximately 12-24 months. These securities will generally be rated below investment grade.

The portfolio will be diversified, consisting from time to time of securities including fixed and floating rate global corporate bonds, debt issued in the leveraged loan market such as bank loan assignments and participations, convertible bonds, commercial paper, private placements, such as section 144a securities, preferred securities, hybrids and taxable municipal bonds. The Fund may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However, less than 1/3 of the assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets or non-high yield fixed income securities.

The Fund's investments will be listed/traded on the exchanges and markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus, although it is anticipated that the majority will be issued by US and Canadian issuers. The Fund will not invest more than 20% in emerging markets.

The Fund seeks to add value primarily through identifying the best risk/reward opportunities among limited term securities and actively managing the portfolio for relative value. Investment ideas are generated through internal research efforts, which are supplemented by external sources.

As investment in the Fund carries significant risk it may not be appropriate for all investors and should not constitute a substantial portion of an investor's overall investment strategy.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking a high rate of return with low volatility relative to typical high yield investments by investing in limited duration high yield securities and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

### **3.1** The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

3.2 The Fund offers Units in Hedged Unit Classes, details of which are set out below, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

3.3 The Fund will be leveraged through the use of FDI. The Fund's global exposure (as prescribed in the Central Bank's Regulations) relating to FDI must not exceed 100% of its Net Asset Value.

#### **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis and not for speculative purposes.

#### **5 Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

#### **6 Sub-Investment Adviser**

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Post Advisory Group, LLC ("**Post**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 13 May 2011. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Post overall responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other. Post is regulated by the U.S. Securities and Exchanges Commission.

#### **7 Risk Factors**

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

#### **8 Distribution Policy**

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

#### **9 Key Information for Buying and Selling**

##### **Base Currency**

US dollars

**Initial Issue Price save for A Class Income Units, A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Accumulation Units, I2 Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units, Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units, Sterling Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units, Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units and Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period save for A Class Income Units, A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Accumulation Units, I2 Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units, Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units, Sterling Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units, Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units and Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### **Dealing Day**

Every Tuesday, being a Business Day (or the next available Business Day should Tuesday be a non-Business Day) and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **10 Charges and Expenses**

### **10.1 Investment and Management Charges (*all amounts in US\$*):**

<b>Units</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b>	<b>Minimum Additional Subscription</b>	<b>Current Preliminary Charge (%)</b>	<b>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Administration Fee (% per annum)</b>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.00	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	300,000	100,000	0.00	0.70	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
I2	100,000,000	100,000	0.00	0.50	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.70	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.70	1.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.70	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 10.2 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund. Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

- 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Preferred Securities Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

- 11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 13 May 2011.

- 11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:
- A Class Income Units
  - A Class Accumulation Units
  - D Class Income Units
  - D Class Accumulation Units
  - F Class Income Units
  - F Class Accumulation Units
  - I Class Accumulation Units
  - I Class Income Units
  - I2 Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro Hedged A Class Income Units
  - Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Euro Hedged I Class Income Units
  - Euro Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units
  - Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units
  - Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units
  - Sterling Hedged I2 Class Accumulation Units
  - Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units
  - Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units
  - Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Yen Hedged A Class Income Units
  - Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Yen Hedged I Class Income Units
  - Australian Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Australian Dollar I Class Accumulation Units
  - New Zealand Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - New Zealand Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Danish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Danish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Swedish Kroner Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Swedish Kroner Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
  - Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units
  - Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
  - Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units
  - N Class Accumulation Units
  - N Class Income Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged N Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Income Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged N Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Advisor

**Post Advisory Group, LLC**  
1620 26th Street  
Suite 6500 North  
Santa Monica, CA 90404  
United States of America

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Preferred Securities Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Preferred Securities Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	3
2	Investment Restrictions .....	4
3	Efficient Portfolio Management .....	4
4	Borrowings .....	4
5	Investment Adviser .....	4
6	Sub-Investment Adviser.....	5
7	Risk Factors .....	5
8	Distribution Policy .....	5
9	Key Information for Buying and Selling .....	5
10	Charges and Expenses .....	6
11	Other Information .....	7
12	Directory .....	10



## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The overall objective of the Fund is to provide a return consisting of income consistent with capital preservation.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its overall objective by investing primarily in a portfolio of US dollar denominated preferred securities and debt securities. At the time of the Fund's investment, the majority of these securities will be rated as investment grade quality or better. The Fund's investments will be offered on markets listed in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus, although it is anticipated that the majority will be issued by US issuers.

The Fund seeks to add value primarily through security selection, including credit analysis. Its investment process involves in depth proprietary research, and strategic and disciplined portfolio construction.

The Fund's investment universe will include real estate investment trusts (REITs). A REIT is established as a trust or partnership structure which uses pooled capital of many investors to purchase and manage income property and/or mortgage loans. They are granted special tax exemptions, not being taxed at the company level but they must distribute at least 90% of their taxable income to investors. REITs are tradable on major markets and exchanges as securities. The investment in REITs will not affect the Funds ability to provide redemption facilities.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However, no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets or non-preferred or debt securities or instruments.

The Fund's investments will generally be denominated in U.S. dollars, and any exposure to currencies other than U.S. dollar will be hedged back to U.S. dollars.

**Holders in the D2 Unit classes should note that fees and expenses (including management fees) may be charged (in whole or part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the relevant Unit class. Where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, this would have the effect of lowering the capital value of their investment.**

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Hedged Unit Classes**

The Fund will offer Units in Hedged Unit Classes, details of which are set out below, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** pertaining to such Units.

#### 1.4 **Profile of a typical investor**

The Fund is suitable for investors seeking a return consisting of income consistent with capital preservation and who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of net asset value per annum.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for a medium term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

### 2 **Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in **Appendix A** of the Prospectus shall apply.

The Fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in securities traded on markets/exchanges located in emerging markets.

The Fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in securities which at the time of investment are below investment grade.

### 3 **Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund will utilise certain techniques and instruments from the Asset Replication Strategy and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

The Fund will utilise additional derivative techniques and instruments for the Hedged Unit Classes in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 4 **Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

### 5 **Investment Adviser**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Sub-Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Spectrum Asset Management, Inc. ("**Spectrum**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated April 14 2003. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Spectrum overall responsibility for the Fund's investments in preferred and debt securities and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Investment Adviser has retained responsibility for managing exchange rate risk for the Hedged Unit Classes in the Fund.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Spectrum is regulated by the U.S. Securities and Exchanges Commission.

## 7 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund and in addition the further risk considerations in respect of the use of the Asset Replication Strategy and Hedged Unit Classes are also applicable and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these set out in the Prospectus.

## 8 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund, with the exception of the D2 Class Income Units, will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter. Distributions on the D2 Class Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid monthly within 30 days of the end of each calendar month. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

## 9 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

**Initial Issue Price save for A Class Income Units, A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Income Units, P Class income Units, P Class Accumulation Units, D Class Accumulation Units, D Class Income Units, Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, JPY Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, JPY Hedged I Class Income Units, Euro Hedged I Class Income Units, CHF Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged A Class Income Units, CHF Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged A Class Income Units, GBP Hedged I Class Income Units, F Class Accumulation Units, F Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, F2 Class Accumulation**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period** save for A Class Income Units, A Class Accumulation Units, I Class Income Units, P Class income Units, P Class Accumulation Units, D Class Accumulation Units, D Class Income Units, Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, JPY Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, JPY Hedged I Class Income Units, Euro Hedged I Class Income Units, CHF Hedged A Class Accumulation Units, GBP Hedged A Class Income Units, CHF Hedged I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged A Class Income Units, GBP Hedged I Class Income Units, F Class Accumulation Units, F Class Income Units, I Class Accumulation Units, F2 Class Accumulation, N Class Income Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland other than Saturday or Sunday.

### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine that any particular Business Day is not a Dealing Day provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **10 Charges and Expenses**

10.1 Spectrum's fees are paid by the Investment Adviser from its annual fee.

<b>Units</b>	<b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b>	<b>Minimum Additional Subscription</b>	<b>Current Preliminary Charge (%)</b>	<b>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)</b>	<b>Administration Fee (% per annum)</b>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.90	0	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.60	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D2	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.60	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.40	0	Not more than 0.0220	0
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.60	1.10	Not more	0.15

						than 0.022 0	
F2	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.60	1.55	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.60	0.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.50	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 10.2 For D2 Unit classes, the Manager shall be entitled to charge fees and expenses (in whole or in part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the D2 Unit classes instead of income in order to enable the D2 Unit classes to pay a larger distribution amount in circumstances where there is insufficient net income attributable to the D2 Unit classes.
- 10.3 In circumstances where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, there may be reduced potential for capital growth meaning the capital value of the investment of a Holder in the D2 Unit classes may be eroded and due to such capital erosion the value of future returns may also be diminished. As such, income may be achieved by reducing the potential for future capital growth.
- 10.4 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**

## 11 Other Information

- 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund

- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) US Equity Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 14 April 2003.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

F Class Accumulation Units

D Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

D Class Income Units

F Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units  
Sterling Hedged F Class Accumulation Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units  
Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged F Class Accumulation Units  
Yen I Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Yen Hedged I Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Income Units  
Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged A Class Income Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Singapore Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged D Class Accumulation Units  
Swiss Franc Hedged D Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged D Class Accumulation Units  
Euro Hedged D Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged I Class Income Units  
Euro Hedged A Class Income Units  
P Class Accumulation  
P Class Income  
I Class Income  
F2 Class Accumulation Units  
F2 Class Income Units

D2 Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged N Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Income Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Singapore Dollar Hedged N Class Income Units

Yen Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged N Class Income Units

- 11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator or the Hong Kong Representative for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser

**Spectrum Asset Management, Inc.**  
2 High Ridge Park  
Stamford, CT 06905  
USA



**Supplement**

**for the**

**Real Estate Debt Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Real Estate Debt Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE, POLICIES AND PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR

### 1.1. Investment Objective

The objective of the Fund is to provide attractive long term risk adjusted returns.

### 1.2. Investment Policies

#### The Fund

The Fund seeks to achieve the Investment Objective by investing the majority of its assets in a diversified portfolio of U.S. commercial mortgage-backed securities ("**CMBS**"). CMBS are structured debt securities, typically secured by diversified pools of mortgages on commercial real estate properties located across the U.S. While the Fund will primarily invest in CMBS, it may also invest in unsecured bonds issued by companies primarily engaged in a real estate or real estate related business. The CMBS and unsecured bonds may include Rule 144a securities. The Fund may use certain financial derivative instruments ("**FDI**") for investment purposes. Further detail on the types of FDI is included in the section below entitled **Types and Descriptions of FDI**.

The Fund's investments will generally be denominated in U.S. dollars and listed or traded in U.S. markets. The Fund may also invest in markets outside the U.S., and in securities not denominated in U.S. dollars but this will be limited to 10% of the portfolio.

All of the securities acquired by the Fund (other than permitted unlisted investments) will be listed or traded on the Markets referred to in Appendix E to the Prospectus.

The securities may be both fixed and floating rate and may or may not be of investment grade or may be unrated. Where a security is rated, any assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be made by a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization such as, but not limited to Moody's, Standard & Poor's or Fitch. Where a bond is unrated an assessment of the grade of the bonds in which the Fund invests will be determined by the Investment Adviser, based on their internal ratings.

The Fund will pursue the Investment Objective by consistently employing the security selection driven investment process of Principal Real Estate Investors, LLC (the "**Sub-Investment Adviser**"), which is based upon fundamental real estate analysis, proprietary dynamic modelling and ongoing credit surveillance.

The Sub-Investment Adviser's CMBS investment philosophy focuses on the selection of securities that offer attractive risk-adjusted returns based on the Sub-Investment Adviser's projection of fair value relative to the current market price. The Sub-Investment Adviser's investment process combines extensive commercial real estate experience with a dynamic credit model to internally rate credit risk, identify risk-adjusted relative value, assess cash-flow volatility and actively monitor risk on an ongoing basis as markets and the economy change. Additionally, macroeconomic factors and market and other influences are continually monitored in an effort to optimize return for clients.

A key component of CMBS credit analysis is the ability to underwrite the underlying commercial real estate loans of each securitization. To address this, the Sub-Investment Adviser's investment process incorporates loan-level feedback from its staff of commercial mortgage underwriters and real estate asset managers who have local market expertise in the largest 40-50 real estate markets in the U.S. This analysis, combined with other quantitative inputs, is incorporated into the Sub-Investment Adviser's proprietary dynamic CMBS default model to produce bond-level distribution statistics based upon 2,000 different probability-driven economic scenarios. The model is designed to project CMBS bond performance through various real estate cycles by running different stress scenarios on the underlying loans and translating the resulting loan cash flows into the CMBS bond structure.

The CMBS Surveillance Team which is employed by the Sub-Investment Adviser and which consists of four full-time real estate professionals regularly reviews loan-level model assumptions and samples of underlying loans. Their surveillance plays a key role in identifying potential fundamental credit risk issues, which may influence our decision to hold or sell a bond. Ongoing surveillance also positions the Sub-Investment Adviser to be better informed when assessing fair value of the assets at any given time and helps them make hold, buy and sell decisions on individual securities.

The Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits and U.S. Treasury Securities.

**An investment in the Fund may not be appropriate for all investors and should not constitute a substantial portion of an investor's overall investment strategy.**

**Holders in the D2 Unit classes should note that fees and expenses (including management fees) may be charged (in whole or part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the relevant Unit class. Where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, this would have the effect of lowering the capital value of their investment**

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 1.3. Types and Descriptions of FDI

#### **Credit Default Swaps**

Swaps are individually negotiated and structured to include exposure to a variety of different types of investments or market factors and can vary in term like other fixed-income investments. Most swap agreements are traded over-the-counter. In a standard swap transaction, two parties agree to exchange the returns (or differentials in rates of return) earned or realised on particular predetermined investments or instruments. The gross returns to be exchanged or swapped between the parties are calculated with respect to a notional amount, which is the predetermined principal of the trade representing the hypothetical underlying quantity upon which payment obligations are computed.

Depending on how they are used, swap agreements may increase or decrease the overall volatility of the Fund's investments. Swap agreements are subject to liquidity risk, meaning that the Fund may be unable to sell a swap contract to a third party or enter into an offsetting swap agreement at a favourable price. The Fund bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of a swap agreement counterparty.

In a credit default swap, the credit default protection buyer makes periodic payments, known as premiums, to the credit default protection seller. In return the credit default protection seller will make a payment to the credit default protection buyer upon the occurrence of a specified credit event. A credit default swap can refer to the types of assets (or a basket of such assets representing a particular index) that the Fund can acquire directly as described in Clause 1.2 above, each known as the reference entity, underlying asset, or underlying index. The Fund may act as either the buyer or the seller of a credit default swap. The Fund may buy or sell credit default protection on the assets. In an unhedged credit default swap, the Fund buys credit default protection on the asset without owning the underlying asset. Credit default swaps involve greater and different risks than investing directly in the reference asset, because, in addition to market risk, credit default swaps include liquidity, counterparty and operational risk.

Credit default swaps allow the Fund to acquire or reduce credit exposure to a particular issuer, asset, or index. If a swap agreement calls for payments by the Fund, the Fund must be prepared to make such payments when due. If the Fund is the credit default protection seller, the Fund will experience a loss if a credit event occurs and the credit of the reference entity or underlying asset

has deteriorated. If the Fund is the credit default protection buyer, the Fund will be required to pay premiums to the credit default protection seller. In the case of a physically settled credit default swap in which the Fund is the protection seller, the Fund must be prepared to pay par for and take possession of debt of a defaulted issuer delivered to the Fund by the credit default protection buyer. Any loss would be offset in part or in whole by the premium payments the Fund receives as the seller of credit default protection.

#### 1.4. **Profile of a typical investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking return consisting primarily of income and who are prepared to accept a medium to high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

### 2. **INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The general investment restrictions set out in Appendix A of the Prospectus shall apply.

### 3. **EFFICIENT PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**

The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these classes set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

The Fund offers Units in Hedged Unit Classes, details of which are set out below, and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information** and **Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### 4. **BORROWINGS AND SHORT POSITIONS**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading **General Information – Borrowings** of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

The Fund may take both long and short positions, and is typically expected to be within the range of 50% long and 150% long of the Fund's Net Asset Value on a net basis.

Short positions will be taken synthetically only through the use of credit default swaps as further detailed in Section 1.3 above.

### 5. **INVESTMENT ADVISER**

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading Material Contracts. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6. SUB-INVESTMENT ADVISER

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed the Sub-Investment Adviser pursuant to a sub-investment adviser agreement (the "**Sub-Investment Adviser Agreement**") entered into between the parties.

Pursuant to the Sub-Investment Adviser Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to the Sub-Investment Adviser overall responsibility and discretion for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Sub-Investment Adviser Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

The Sub-Investment Adviser is regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Investment Adviser has retained responsibility for managing exchange rate risk for the Hedged Unit Classes in the Fund.

## 7. RISK FACTORS

The general risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund. The following additional risk factors apply:

**Yield and Market Risk:** Investments in fixed income securities entail certain risks including adverse income fluctuation associated with general economic conditions affecting the fixed income securities market, as well as adverse interest rate changes and volatility of yields. When interest rates decline, the market value of the Fund's fixed income securities can be expected to rise. Conversely, when interest rates rise, the market value of the Fund's fixed income securities can be expected to decline.

**Default Risk:** Investments in fixed income securities, specifically those which are rated below investment grade, are subject to the risk that the issuer could default on its obligations and the Fund could sustain losses on such investments. The Fund will seek to limit such risks by in-depth credit research and careful securities selection but there can be no assurance that the Fund will not acquire securities with respect to which the issuer subsequently defaults.

**Liquidity Risk:** Investments in fixed income securities, specifically those which are rated below investment grade can be much less liquid than the market for investment grade bonds, frequently with significantly more volatile prices and larger spreads between bid and asked price in trading. At times the market will be very illiquid. The Fund may have to sell holdings at unfavourable prices in order to raise proceeds to pay for redemptions of Units. Illiquid securities may be difficult to resell at approximately the price they are valued in the ordinary course of business in seven days or less. When investments cannot be sold readily at the desired time or price, a Fund may have to accept a lower price or may not be able to sell the security at all, or may have to forego other investment opportunities, all of which may have an impact on the Fund.

Additional risk considerations are also applicable to the Hedged Unit Classes and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these Unit Classes set out under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section of the Prospectus.

## 8. DISTRIBUTION POLICY

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the D2 Class Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid monthly within 30 days of the end of each calendar month. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

## **9. KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING**

### **Base Currency**

US dollars

### **Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units and I Class Income Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### **Initial Offer Period save for save for I Class Accumulation Units and I Class Income Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### **Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### **Dealing Day**

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### **Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time on the relevant Dealing Day.

## **10. CHARGES AND EXPENSES**

Investment and Management Charges *(all amounts in US\$)*<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Or such other amounts as the Manager may determine and, in the case of an increase in such amounts, notify to the Holders.

<i><b>Units</b></i>	<i><b>Minimum Initial Subscription</b></i>	<i><b>Minimum Additional Subscription</b></i>	<i><b>Current Preliminary Charge(%)</b></i>	<i><b>Annual Management Fee (% per annum)</b></i>	<i><b>Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)</b></i>	<i><b>Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)</b></i>	<i><b>Administration Fee (% per annum)</b></i>
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.10	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.55	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D2	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.55	0.60	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.55	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.55	1.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.55	0.15	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.55	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 10.1. The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.
- 10.2. For D2 Unit classes, the Manager shall be entitled to charge fees and expenses (in whole or in part) to the capital of the Fund attributable to the D2 Unit classes instead of income in order to enable the D2 Unit classes to pay a larger distribution amount in circumstances where there is insufficient net income attributable to the D2 Unit classes.
- 10.3. In circumstances where such fees and expenses are charged to capital, there may be reduced potential for capital growth meaning the capital value of the investment of a Holder in the D2 Unit classes may be eroded and due to such capital erosion the value of future returns may also be diminished. As such, income may be achieved by reducing the potential for future capital growth.

Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11. OTHER INFORMATION

The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund

- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) US Equity Fund
- (v) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (w) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (x) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (y) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (z) Real Estate Debt fund

The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

- A Class Accumulation Units
- A Class Income Units
- D Class Accumulation Units
- D Class Income Units
- D2 Class Income Units
- Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
- Euro Hedged A Class Income Units
- Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
- Euro Hedged I Class Income Units
- F Class Accumulation Units
- F Class Income Units
- I Class Accumulation Units
- I Class Income Units
- P Class Accumulation Units
- P Class Income Units
- Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
- Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units
- Sterling Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
- Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units
- Yen Hedged A Class Accumulation Units
- Yen Hedged A Class Income Units
- Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units
- Yen Hedged I Class Income Units
- N Class Accumulation Units
- N Class Income Units
- Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units
- Euro Hedged N Class Income Units
- Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units
- Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Accumulation Units
- Swiss Franc Hedged N Class Income Units



Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **12. DIRECTORY**

### **Sub-Investment Adviser**

Principal Real Estate Investors, LLC  
801 Grand Avenue  
Des Moines  
Iowa 50392  
USA

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, POLICIES AND PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR.....	1
2	INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	3
3	BORROWINGS, LEVERAGE AND LONG/SHORT POSITIONS.....	3
4	INVESTMENT ADVISER .....	4
5	SUB-ADVISERS .....	4
6	RISK FACTORS .....	4
7	DISTRIBUTION POLICY .....	4
8	KEY INFORMATION FOR BUYING AND SELLING .....	4
9	CHARGES AND EXPENSES .....	5
10	OTHER INFORMATION .....	6
11	DIRECTORY .....	8

## **1 Investment Objectives, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to generate positive total return over the medium to long term including capital preservation.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing the majority of its assets in below investment grade contingent convertible capital securities ("**CoCo**") from around the world, together with volatility mitigation strategies to mitigate the credit and interest rate volatility associated with CoCos as further described below.

CoCos are hybrid bonds that are capable, if the issuer's capital ratio falls below a predetermined trigger level or at a regulator's discretion depending on the regulator's judgment about an issuer's solvency prospects from time to time, be written down, written off or converted into an equity security. These securities typically behave like fixed income securities during times of stable credit and may behave like equity securities during times of deteriorating credit. CoCos are sensitive to changes in volatility in credit as this may impact on their contingent write-down, write-off and conversion features. As fixed income securities they are also sensitive to volatility in interest rates. Because of this CoCos warrant specific scrutiny in times of credit or interest rate volatility and, as a result, the Fund has implemented separate interest rate and credit risk volatility mitigation strategies. CoCos are identified by the Investment Manager through active and unconstrained research across a variety of global below investment grade issues, taking into account factors including, but not limited to, for example the financial strength and size of the issuer and the likelihood that the issues may be written down, written off or converted.

As part of the interest rate volatility mitigation strategy, the Fund may use exchange traded options on US treasury futures and US treasury futures, which are generally regarded as liquid FDI. The reason the fund uses the aforementioned FDI is because they are regarded as effective proxies for the interest rates in the market. As fixed income securities, the prices of CoCos are inversely related to the evolution in interest rates and the FDI are therefore used to mitigate the negative impact of interest rate movements on the portfolio. The impact of these interest rate volatility mitigation strategies on Fund performance will depend upon a number of market related factors, which will vary from time to time, including but not limited to macroeconomic conditions, regulator policies, long term interest rate trends and shorter term interest rate volatility.

As part of the credit risk volatility mitigation strategies, the Fund may use equity index futures, options on mainstream equity indices such as the S&P 500, options on index futures and options on ETFs, all of which are generally regarded as liquid FDI, to mitigate the effect of changes in the credit market on the portfolio. The reason the fund uses the aforementioned FDI is because equity indices are regarded as reasonable proxies for the the CoCo-issuing companies The FDI in this strategy are intended to mitigate the negative effect of equity price declines on the market value of the CoCo issuer. The impact of these volatility mitigation strategies on Fund performance will depend upon a variety of market related factors, which will vary from time to time, including but not limited to macroeconomic conditions, performance of the companies comprising the relevant indices, long term stock market trends and shorter term stock market volatility.

Further detail on each of these types of FDI are included in the section below entitled Types and Descriptions of FDI.

The Fund may also invest in UCITS eligible exchange traded funds (ETFs) the constituents of which may comprise the instruments and techniques described above and therefore is an alternative means through which the Fund may gain exposure to these types of instruments and techniques. The Fund may also invest in initial public offerings of CoCos.

The Fund may also invest in government bonds as well as other capital securities comprising corporate bonds and preferred securities as ancillary liquid assets or otherwise on an ancillary basis to the investment above. Preferred securities are those that may have preference or priority over or features not possessed by common shares.

The Fund may acquire equities on an ancillary basis, for example following the restructuring or conversion of a security or during the settlement of FDI trades.

The Fund may also use currency forwards which are described further in the section below entitled Types and Descriptions of FDI for hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Fund's investments will generally be denominated in U.S. dollars, and any exposure to currencies other than U.S. dollar will be hedged back to U.S. dollars.

The Fund will also invest in ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits.

All of the securities acquired by the Fund (other than permitted unlisted investments) will be listed or traded on the Markets referred to in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

The bonds in which the Fund invests may or may not be of investment grade quality by a recognised rating agency such as Moody's, Standard & Poor's and Fitch and may be fixed or floating rate.

An investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

### 1.3 **Types and Descriptions of FDI**

#### **Options**

Options on equity indices, options on index futures, options on ETFs, options on US treasury futures

An option is a contract which gives the owner the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell an underlying at a specified strike price on or before a specified date. There are two forms of options, put and call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that give one party (the buyer) the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the other party (the seller) of the contract, a specific quantity of an underlying at a specified price. The purchase of a put option may allow the Fund to benefit from a decrease in the price of the underlying, while also limiting the amount of loss it may sustain. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that give the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller of the option a specific quantity of an underlying at a specified price.

#### **Futures**

US treasury futures, equity index futures

In purchasing a futures contract, the buyer agrees to purchase a specified underlying on a specified future date. In selling a futures contract, the seller agrees to sell a specified underlying on a specified future date. The price at which the purchase and sale will take place is fixed when the buyer and seller enter into the contract. Futures not calling for physical delivery of the underlying will be settled through cash payments rather than through delivery of the underlying. Futures can be held until their delivery dates or can be closed out by offsetting purchases or sales of futures contracts before then if a liquid market is available. The Fund may realise a gain or loss by closing out its futures contracts.

The value of a futures contract tends to increase and decrease in tandem with the value of its underlying. Therefore, purchasing futures contracts will tend to increase the Fund's exposure to positive and negative price fluctuations in the underlying, much as if it had purchased the

underlying directly. When the Fund sells a futures contract, by contrast, the value of its futures position will tend to move in a direction contrary to the market. Selling futures contracts, therefore, will tend to offset both positive and negative market price changes, much as if the underlying had been sold.

Because there are a limited number of types of exchange-traded futures contracts, it is likely that the standardised contracts available will not match the Fund's current or anticipated investments exactly. The Fund may invest in futures contracts based on underlyings with different issuers, maturities or other characteristics from the securities in which the Fund typically invests, which involves a risk that the futures position will not track the performance of the Fund's other investments.

Futures prices can also diverge from the prices of their underlying, even if the underlying match the Fund's investments well. Futures prices are affected by such factors as current and anticipated short-term interest rates, changes in volatility of the underlying and the time remaining until expiration of the contract, which may not affect security prices the same way. Imperfect correlation may also result from differing levels of demand in the futures markets and the securities markets, from structural differences in how futures and securities are traded or from imposition of daily price fluctuation limits or trading halts. The Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts with a greater or lesser value than the securities it wishes to hedge or intends to purchase in order to attempt to compensate for differences in volatility between the contract and the securities, although this may not be successful in all cases. If price changes in the Fund's futures positions are poorly correlated with its other investments, the positions may fail to produce anticipated gains or result in losses that are not offset by gains in other investments.

**Currency Forwards.** A forward currency exchange contract, which involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date at a price set at the time of the contract, reduces the Fund's exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will deliver and increases its exposure to changes in the value of the currency it will receive for the duration of the contract. Such forwards may also be non-deliverable and structured so as to be cash settled, usually on a thinly traded currency or bond or non-convertible currency.

The Fund may enter into these contracts to hedge against exchange risk or to shift exposure to currency fluctuations from one currency to another.

#### **1.4 Profile of a Typical Investor**

The Fund is suitable for investors seeking a return consisting of income consistent with capital preservation and who are prepared to accept, in normal market conditions, a medium degree of volatility of net asset value per annum.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for a medium term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well-diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in Appendix A of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Borrowings, Leverage and Long/Short Positions**

- 3.1 In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading General Information – Borrowings of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.
- 3.2 It is expected that the Fund's maximum long and maximum short exposure to options will not exceed 50% of the net asset value of the Fund, while on a net basis, and will be covered at all times. Similarly, it is expected that the Fund's maximum long and maximum short exposure to futures will not exceed 5% of the net asset value of the Fund, while on a net basis, and may or may not be covered.

## 4 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving six (6) months' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 5 Sub-Advisers

The Investment Adviser has, in turn, appointed Spectrum Asset Management, Inc. ("**Spectrum**") to act as a sub-investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to a Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement dated 23 October 2014. Pursuant to this Agreement, the Investment Adviser has delegated to Spectrum overall responsibility for the Fund's investments and related aspects of the management of the Fund, which may include (but are not limited to) security selection and/or portfolio construction responsibilities, as the parties may from time to time agree.

The Investment Adviser has retained responsibility for managing exchange rate risk for the Hedged Unit Classes in the Fund.

The Sub-Investment Advisers Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 60 days' written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Spectrum is regulated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

## 6 Risk Factors

6.1 The General risk factors set out under the heading **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

6.2 The Fund will utilise derivative techniques and instruments in accordance with the investment restrictions, conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank. Counterparty, position, liquidity, settlement, correlation and legal risk are associated with the use of FDI and investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to these set out in the Prospectus under the relevant headings in the **Special Investment Considerations and Risks** section.

## 7 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

Distributions on the Income Units in the Fund will be declared and paid quarterly within 30 day of the end of each calendar quarter. Such distributions may be paid in cash in which case they will be paid by telegraphic transfer to the nominated account of the holder at its risk and expense.

## 8 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US Dollars

**Initial Issue Price save for I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

**Initial Offer Period save for I Class Accumulation Units, EUR Hedged I Class Accumulation Units**

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

**Business Day**

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

**Dealing Day**

Every Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to the Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

**Dealing Deadline**

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

**9 Charges and Expenses**

**9.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):**

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Management Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.40	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.70	0.15	0.60	Not more than 0.0220
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.70	0.00	0.00	Not more than 0.0220
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.70	0.15	1.10	Not more than



							0.0220
P	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.70	0.15	0.10	Not more than 0.0220
N	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.70	0.15	0.00	Not more than 0.0220

- 9.2 Spectrum's fees are paid by the Investment Adviser from its annual fee.
- 9.3 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed US\$20,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.
- 9.4 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 10 Other Information

- 10.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund
- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund

- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) US Equity Fund
- (v) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (w) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (x) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

10.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 23 October 2014.

10.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

A Class Income Units

I Class Accumulation Units

I Class Income Units

D Class Accumulation Units

D Class Income Units

F Class Accumulation Units

F Class Income Units

P Class Accumulation Units

P Class Income Units

Euro Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged I Class Income Units

Euro Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged A Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged I Class Income Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Swiss Franc Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged A Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged I Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged I Class Income Units

Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Income Units

Australian Dollar Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Accumulation Units

Yen Hedged I Class Income Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Euro Hedged N Class Income Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling Hedged N Class Income Units

- 10.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.

## **11 Directory**

Sub-Investment Adviser:                      Spectrum Asset Management, Inc.  
2 High Ridge Park  
Stamford, CT 06905  
United States

**Supplement**  
**for the**  
**U.S Equity Fund**

**1 December 2016**

**Principal Global Investors Funds**

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to the U.S. Equity Fund (the "**Fund**"), a Fund of the Principal Global Investors Funds (the "**Unit Trust**"), an open-ended umbrella type unit trust authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland (the "**Central Bank**") as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to the Regulations.

The Directors of the Manager, whose names appear in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of the information. The Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

**This Supplement forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus for the Unit Trust dated 1 December 2016 (the "Prospectus").**

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## Table of Contents

1	Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor .....	1
2	Investment Restrictions.....	1
3	Efficient Portfolio Management.....	1
4	Borrowings .....	1
5	Investment Adviser.....	2
6	Risk Factors .....	2
7	Distribution Policy.....	2
8	Key Information for Buying and Selling.....	2
9	Charges And Expenses .....	2
10	Other Information .....	3

## **1 Investment Objective, Policies and Profile of a Typical Investor**

### **1.1 Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek capital growth over the medium to long term.

### **1.2 Investment Policies**

The Fund seeks to achieve its objective by investing principally in the equity securities of companies domiciled or with their core business in the United States, which the Adviser believes are mispriced by the market and have the potential for significant growth.

The Fund can invest in both listed and unlisted equity securities, with a level of 10% of the net assets of the Fund permitted in unlisted securities. The Fund may also invest in debt securities, as set out in the Prospectus, all of which will be at least investment grade and issued by companies in which the Fund can purchase equity securities in order to achieve its objective. The Fund may also hold a range of non-equity securities including fixed interest and money market securities (such as government bonds).

At least 90% of the securities acquired by the Fund will be traded or listed on the exchanges and markets set out in **Appendix E** to the Prospectus.

The Fund may also invest in real estate investment trusts ("**REITS**") or other REIT-like structures which will be the equivalent of REITS. It may also invest in other Funds of the Unit Trust in order to obtain its objective.

The Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets such as bank deposits. However no more than 1/3 of the net assets of the Fund may be held in aggregate in ancillary liquid assets, non-equity securities and/or invested outside of the United States.

Investors' attention is drawn to the information set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information and Special Investment Considerations and Risks**.

### **1.3 Profile of a Typical Investor**

Investment in the Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth over the medium to long term and who are prepared to accept a high degree of volatility of net asset value.

All investors must be able to afford to set aside the invested capital for the medium to long term. The Fund is suitable as an investment in a well diversified portfolio.

## **2 Investment Restrictions**

The general investment restrictions set out in Appendix A of the Prospectus shall apply.

## **3 Efficient Portfolio Management**

The Fund may use techniques and instruments, including derivatives for the purpose of efficient portfolio management in accordance with the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Investors' attention is drawn to the relevant information pertaining to this set out in the Prospectus under the headings **General Information**.

## **4 Borrowings**

In accordance with the general provisions set out under the heading General Information – Borrowings of the Prospectus, the Fund may borrow up to 10% of its net assets on a temporary basis.

## 5 Investment Adviser

The Manager has appointed Principal Global Investors, LLC ("**Principal Global Investors**" or the "**Investment Adviser**") as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to the Investment Advisers Agreement (as amended and novated) described in the Prospectus under the heading **Material Contracts**. This agreement may be terminated by either party on giving 6 months written notice to the other although, in certain circumstances, the agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing by either party to the other.

Principal Global Investors is a diversified asset management organization and a member of the Principal Financial Group®. Its investment capabilities encompass an extensive range of equity, fixed income and real estate investments as well as specialized overlay and advisory services.

## 6 Risk Factors

The general risk factors set out under the heading Special Investment Considerations and Risks of the Prospectus apply to the Fund.

## 7 Distribution Policy

The general distribution policy set out under the heading **Distribution Policy** of the Prospectus applies to the Fund.

## 8 Key Information for Buying and Selling

### Base Currency

US dollars

### Initial Issue Price for all Unit classes except for A Class Accumulation Units, Sterling I Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units

US\$10 per Unit (or its equivalent in a foreign currency).

### Initial Offer Period for all Unit classes except for A Class Accumulation Units, Sterling I Class Accumulation Units and I Class Accumulation Units

From 9.00 a.m. on 2 December 2016 to 5.30 p.m. on 2 June 2017 as may be shortened or extended by the Manager and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

### Business Day

Any day other than Saturday or Sunday on which banks are open for business in Ireland.

### Dealing Day

Any Business Day and/or such other day or days as the Manager may with prior notification to Holders determine provided that there shall be at least one per fortnight.

### Dealing Deadline

In relation to any particular place means such time or times of day in that place as the Manager may from time to time determine and, in relation to Hong Kong, shall until further notice, be 5:00 p.m. Hong Kong time and in relation to Dublin shall, until further notice, be 10:00 a.m. Dublin time in each case on the relevant Dealing Day.

## 9 Charges And Expenses

9.1 Investment and Management Charges (all amounts in US\$):

## 10

Units	Minimum Initial Subscription	Minimum Additional Subscription	Current Preliminary Charge (%)	Annual Scaled Management Fee (% per annum)	Marketing and Distribution Fee (% per annum)	Annual Trustee Fee (% per annum)	Administration Fee (% per annum)
A	10,000	1,000	5.00	1.50	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
D	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.75	0.75	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
I	2,000,000	500,000	0.00	0.75	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.00
F	10,000	1,000	0.00	0.75	1.10	Not more than 0.0220	0.15
N	10,000	1,000	5.00	0.75	0.00	Not more than 0.0220	0.15

- 10.1 The costs of establishing the Fund, which are not expected to exceed USD 15,000, will be borne by the Fund and amortised over the first five years of the Fund.
- 10.2 Further details of charges and expenses payable out of the assets of the Fund are set out in the Prospectus under the heading **Charges and Expenses**.

## 11 Other Information

- 11.1 The other Funds of the Unit Trust in existence at the date of this Supplement are:

- (a) Asian Equity Fund
- (b) EDGE Small/Mid-Cap Equity Income Fund
- (c) European Equity Fund
- (d) Global Equity (ex-Japan) Fund
- (e) Global Capital Structure Opportunities Fund
- (f) Global Credit Alpha Fund
- (g) Global Short Duration High Yield Fund
- (h) Global Equity Fund
- (i) Global Property Securities Fund
- (j) Global Small Cap Equity Fund
- (k) Global Time Diversified Absolute Return Fund
- (l) Long/Short Global Opportunities Equity Fund
- (m) High Yield Fund
- (n) Japanese Equity Fund



- (o) Origin Global Constrained Equity Fund
- (p) Origin Global Emerging Markets Fund
- (q) Origin Global Equity Fund
- (r) Origin Global Smaller Companies Fund
- (s) Post Global Limited Term High Yield Fund
- (t) Preferred Securities Fund
- (u) Emerging Markets Equity Fund
- (v) Finisterre EM Debt Fund
- (w) Claritas Latin American Equity Fund
- (x) Spectrum Global Capital Securities Fund
- (y) Real Estate Debt Fund

11.2 The Fund was approved by the Central Bank on 30 October 2003.

11.3 The following classes of Units in the Fund are available for issue. They may have either already been admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange or application has been made for them to be admitted to listing on the official list and to trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange:

A Class Accumulation Units

I Class Accumulation Units

Sterling A Class Accumulation Units

Euro A Class Accumulation Units

Sterling I Class Accumulation Units

Yen I Class Accumulation Units

D Class Accumulation Units

D Class Income Units

F Class Accumulation Units

F Class Income Units

N Class Accumulation Units

Euro N Class Accumulation Units

Sterling N Class Accumulation Units

N Class Income Units

Euro N Class Income Units

Sterling N Class Income Units

11.4 Investors should contact the Administrator for confirmation of the classes of Units available in the Fund at any given time and whether or not they have already been admitted to listing and trading on the Main Securities Market of the Irish Stock Exchange.